

# Package ‘limma’

April 5, 2014

**Version** 3.18.13

**Date** 2014/02/18

**Title** Linear Models for Microarray Data

## Author

Gordon Smyth [cre,aut], Matthew Ritchie [ctb], Jeremy Silver [ctb], James Wettenhall [ctb], Natalie Thorne [ctb], Mette Langaas [ctb], Egil Ferkingstad [ctb], Marcus Davy [ctb], Francois Pepin [ctb], Dongseok Choi [ctb], Davis McCarthy [ctb], Di Wu [ctb], Alicia Oshlack [ctb], Carolyn de Graaf [ctb], Yifang Hu [ctb], Wei Shi [ctb], Belinda Phipson [ctb]

**Maintainer** Gordon Smyth <[smyth@wehi.edu.au](mailto:smyth@wehi.edu.au)>

**Depends** R (>= 2.3.0), methods

**Suggests** statmod (>= 1.2.2), splines, locfit, MASS, ellipse, affy, vsn, AnnotationDbi, org.Hs.eg.db

**LazyLoad** yes

**Description** Data analysis, linear models and differential expression for microarray data.

**License** GPL (>=2)

**URL** <http://bioinf.wehi.edu.au/limma>

**biocViews** Microarray, OneChannel, TwoChannel, DataImport, QualityControl, Preprocessing, Bioinformatics, DifferentialExpression, MultipleComparisons, TimeCourse

## R topics documented:

01.Introduction . . . . .	5
02.Classes . . . . .	5
03.ReadingData . . . . .	6
04.Background . . . . .	8
05.Normalization . . . . .	8
06.LinearModels . . . . .	10
07.SingleChannel . . . . .	12
08.Tests . . . . .	12

09.Diagnostics	13
10.Other	14
alias2Symbol	14
anova.MAList-method	15
arrayWeights	17
arrayWeightsQuick	18
as.data.frame	19
as.MAList	20
as.matrix	21
asMatrixWeights	22
auROC	23
avearrays	24
avedups	25
avereps	26
backgroundCorrect	27
barcodeplot	29
beadCountWeights	31
blockDiag	33
bwss	34
bwss.matrix	35
camera	36
cbind	38
changeLog	39
classifyTests	40
contrastAsCoef	42
contrasts.fit	43
controlStatus	45
decideTests	46
designI2M	47
dim	48
dimnames	49
dupcor	50
ebayes	52
EList-class	55
exprs.MA	56
fitFDist	57
fitGammaIntercept	58
fitted.MArrayLM	59
genas	60
geneSetTest	62
getEAWP	65
getLayout	66
getSpacing	67
gls.series	68
gridr	70
heatdiagram	71
helpMethods	72
imageplot	73

imageplot3by2 . . . . .	75
intraspotCorrelation . . . . .	76
is.fullrank . . . . .	77
isNumeric . . . . .	78
kooperberg . . . . .	79
LargeDataObject-class . . . . .	80
limmaUsersGuide . . . . .	81
lm.series . . . . .	82
lmFit . . . . .	83
lmscFit . . . . .	86
loessFit . . . . .	87
ma3x3 . . . . .	89
makeContrasts . . . . .	90
makeUnique . . . . .	91
MAList-class . . . . .	92
MArrayLM-class . . . . .	93
mdplot . . . . .	94
merge . . . . .	95
mergeScans . . . . .	96
modelMatrix . . . . .	98
modifyWeights . . . . .	100
mrlm . . . . .	101
nec . . . . .	102
normalizeBetweenArrays . . . . .	104
normalizeCyclicLoess . . . . .	107
normalizeForPrintorder . . . . .	108
normalizeMedianAbsValues . . . . .	110
normalizeQuantiles . . . . .	111
normalizeRobustSpline . . . . .	112
normalizeVSN . . . . .	114
normalizeWithinArrays . . . . .	115
normexp.fit . . . . .	117
normexp.fit.control . . . . .	119
normexp.fit.detection.p . . . . .	120
normexp.signal . . . . .	122
plotDensities . . . . .	123
plotFB . . . . .	125
plotlines . . . . .	126
plotMA . . . . .	127
plotMA3by2 . . . . .	129
plotMDS . . . . .	130
plotPrintTipLoess . . . . .	132
plotRLDF . . . . .	133
plotSA . . . . .	134
poolVar . . . . .	135
predFCm . . . . .	137
printHead . . . . .	138
PrintLayout . . . . .	139

printorder	140
printtipWeights	141
propexpr	143
propTrueNull	144
protectMetachar	146
qqt	147
QualityWeights	148
rankSumTestWithCorrelation	149
read.columns	151
read.ilmn	152
read.ilmn.targets	154
read.maimages	155
readGAL	159
readHeader	160
readImaGeneHeader	161
readSpotTypes	162
readTargets	163
removeBatchEffect	164
removeExt	165
residuals.MArrayLM	166
RGList-class	167
roast	168
romer	171
selectModel	174
squeezeVar	175
strsplit2	177
subsetting	178
summary	179
symbols2indices	180
targetsA2C	181
TestResults-class	182
tmixture	183
topRomer	184
toptable	185
trigammaInverse	188
trimWhiteSpace	189
uniquegenelist	189
unwrapdups	190
venn	191
volcanoplot	193
voom	194
vooma	195
weighted.median	197
write.fit	198
zscore	199

**Description**

LIMMA is a library for the analysis of gene expression microarray data, especially the use of linear models for analysing designed experiments and the assessment of differential expression. LIMMA provides the ability to analyse comparisons between many RNA targets simultaneously in arbitrary complicated designed experiments. Empirical Bayesian methods are used to provide stable results even when the number of arrays is small. The normalization and data analysis functions are for two-colour spotted microarrays. The linear model and differential expression functions apply to all microarrays including Affymetrix and other multi-array oligonucleotide experiments.

**Details**

There are three types of documentation available:

- (1) The *LIMMA User's Guide* can be reached through the "User Guides and Package Vignettes" links at the top of the LIMMA contents page.
- (2) An overview of limma functions grouped by purpose is contained in the numbered chapters at the top of the LIMMA contents page.
- (3) The LIMMA contents page gives an alphabetical index of detailed help topics.

The function `changelog` displays the record of changes to the package.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**References**

Smyth, G. K., Yang, Y.-H., Speed, T. P. (2003). Statistical issues in microarray data analysis. *Methods in Molecular Biology* 224, 111-136.

Smyth, G. K. (2004). Linear models and empirical Bayes methods for assessing differential expression in microarray experiments. *Statistical Applications in Genetics and Molecular Biology*, Volume 3, Article 3. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/ebayes.pdf>

Smyth, G. K. (2005). Limma: linear models for microarray data. In: *Bioinformatics and Computational Biology Solutions using R and Bioconductor*. R. Gentleman, V. Carey, S. Dudoit, R. Irizarry, W. Huber (eds), Springer, New York, 2005.

## Description

This package defines the following data classes.

**RGList** A class used to store raw intensities as they are read in from an image analysis output file, usually by `read.maimages`.

**MAList** Intensities converted to M-values and A-values, i.e., to with-spot and whole-spot contrasts on the log-scale. Usually created from an **RGList** using `MA.RG` or `normalizeWithinArrays`. Objects of this class contain one row for each spot. There may be more than one spot and therefore more than one row for each probe.

**EListRaw** A class to store raw intensities for one-channel microarray data. May or may not be background corrected. Usually created by `read.maimages`.

**EList** A class to store normalized log<sub>2</sub> expression values for one-channel microarray data. Usually created by `normalizeBetweenArrays`.

**MArrayLM** Store the result of fitting gene-wise linear models to the normalized intensities or log-ratios. Usually created by `lmFit`. Objects of this class normally contain only one row for each unique probe.

**TestResults** Store the results of testing a set of contrasts equal to zero for each probe. Usually created by `decideTests`. Objects of this class normally contain one row for each unique probe.

All these data classes obey many analogies with matrices. In the case of **RGList**, **MAList**, **EListRaw** and **EList**, rows correspond to spots or probes and columns to arrays. In the case of **MArrayLM**, rows correspond to unique probes and the columns to parameters or contrasts. The functions `summary`, `dim`, `length`, `ncol`, `nrow`, `dimnames`, `rownames`, `colnames` have methods for these classes. Objects of any of these classes may be [subsetting](#). Multiple data objects may be [combined](#) by rows (to add extra probes) or by columns (to add extra arrays).

Furthermore all of these classes may be coerced to actually be of class `matrix` using `as.matrix`, although this entails loss of information. Fitted model objects of class **MArrayLM** can be coerced to class `data.frame` using `as.data.frame`.

The first three classes belong to the virtual class [LargeDataObject](#). A `show` method is defined for `LargeDataObjects` which uses the utility function `printHead`.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## Description

This help page gives an overview of LIMMA functions used to read data from files.

### Reading Target Information

The function `readTargets` is designed to help with organizing information about which RNA sample is hybridized to each channel on each array and which files store information for each array.

### Reading Intensity Data

The first step in a microarray data analysis is to read into R the intensity data for each array provided by an image analysis program. This is done using the function `read.maimages`.

`read.maimages` optionally constructs quality weights for each spot using quality functions listed in `QualityWeights`.

If the data is two-color, then `read.maimages` produces an `RGList` object. If the data is one-color (single channel) then an `EListRaw` object is produced. In either case, `read.maimages` stores only the information required from each image analysis output file. `read.maimages` uses utility functions `removeExt`, `read.imagene` and `read.columns`. There are also a series of utility functions which read the header information from image output files including `readGPRHeader`, `readImaGeneHeader` and `readGenericHeader`.

`read.ilmn` reads probe or gene summary profile files from Illumina BeadChips, and produces an `EListRaw` object.

The function `as.MAList` can be used to convert a `marrayNorm` object to an `MAList` object if the data was read and normalized using the `marray` and `marrayNorm` packages.

### Reading the Gene List

Most image analysis software programs provide gene IDs as part of the intensity output files, for example GenePix, Imagene and the Stanford Microarray Database do this. In other cases the probe ID and annotation information may be in a separate file. The most common format for the probe annotation file is the GenePix Array List (GAL) file format. The function `readGAL` reads information from a GAL file and produces a data frame with standard column names.

The function `getLayout` extracts from the GAL-file data frame the print layout information for a spotted array. The functions `gridr`, `gridc`, `spotr` and `spotc` use the extracted layout to compute grid positions and spot positions within each grid for each spot. The function `printorder` calculates the printorder, plate number and plate row and column position for each spot given information about the printing process. The utility function `getSpacing` converts character strings specifying spacings of duplicate spots to numeric values.

The Australian Genome Research Facility in Australia often produces GAL files with composite probe IDs or names consisting of multiple strings separated by a delimiter. These can be separated into name and annotation information using `strsplit2`.

If each probe is printed more than once of the arrays in a regular pattern, then `uniquegenelist` will remove duplicate names from the gal-file or gene list.

### Identifying Control Spots

The functions `readSpotTypes` and `controlStatus` assist with separating control spots from ordinary genes in the analysis and data exploration.

## Manipulating Data Objects

`cbind`, `rbind`, `merge` allow different `RGList` or `MAList` objects to be combined. `cbind` combines data from different arrays assuming the layout of the arrays to be the same. `merge` can combine data even when the order of the probes on the arrays has changed. `merge` uses utility function `makeUnique`.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

---

04. Background

*Background Correction*

---

### Description

This page deals with background correction methods provided by the `backgroundCorrect`, `kooperberg` or `neqc` functions. Microarray data is typically background corrected by one of these functions before normalization and other downstream analysis.

`backgroundCorrect` works on matrices, `EListRaw` or `RGList` objects, and calls `backgroundCorrect.matrix`.

The `movingmin` method of `backgroundCorrect` uses utility functions `ma3x3.matrix` and `ma3x3.spottedarray`.

The `normexp` method of `backgroundCorrect` uses utility functions `normexp.fit` and `normexp.signal`.

`kooperberg` is a Bayesian background correction tool designed specifically for two-color GenePix data. It is computationally intensive and requires several additional columns from the GenePix data files. These can be read in using `read.maimages` and specifying the `other.columns` argument.

`neqc` is for single-color data. It performs `normexp` background correction and quantile normalization using control probes. It uses utility functions `normexp.fit.control` and `normexp.signal`. If `robust=TRUE`, then `normexp.fit.control` uses the function `huber` in the `MASS` package.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

---

05. Normalization

*Normalization of Microarray Data*

---



## Description

This page gives an overview of the LIMMA functions available to normalize data from single-channel or two-colour microarrays. Smyth and Speed (2003) give an overview of the normalization techniques implemented in the functions for two-colour arrays.

Usually data from spotted microarrays will be normalized using `normalizeWithinArrays`. A minority of data will also be normalized using `normalizeBetweenArrays` if diagnostic plots suggest a difference in scale between the arrays.

In rare circumstances, data might be normalized using `normalizeForPrintorder` before using `normalizeWithinArrays`.

All the normalization routines take account of spot quality weights which might be set in the data objects. The weights can be temporarily modified using `modifyWeights` to, for example, remove ratio control spots from the normalization process.

If one is planning analysis of single-channel information from the microarrays rather than analysis of differential expression based on log-ratios, then the data should be normalized using a single channel-normalization technique. Single channel normalization uses further options of the `normalizeBetweenArrays` function. For more details see the [LIMMA User's Guide](#) which includes a section on single-channel normalization.

`normalizeWithinArrays` uses utility functions `MA.RG`, `loessFit` and `normalizeRobustSpline`.

`normalizeBetweenArrays` is the main normalization function for one-channel arrays, as well as an optional function for two-colour arrays. `normalizeBetweenArrays` uses utility functions `normalizeMedianAbsValues`, `normalizeMedianAbsValues`, `normalizeQuantiles` and `normalizeCyclicLoess`, none of which need to be called directly by users.

`neqc` is a between array normalization function customized for Illumina BeadChips.

The function `normalizeVSN` is also provided as a interface to the `vsn` package. It performs variance stabilizing normalization, an algorithm which includes background correction, within and between normalization together, and therefore doesn't fit into the paradigm of the other methods.

`removeBatchEffect` can be used to remove a batch effect, associated with hybridization time or some other technical variable, prior to unsupervised analysis.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## References

Smyth, G. K., and Speed, T. P. (2003). Normalization of cDNA microarray data. *Methods* 31, 265-273. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/normalize.pdf>

## Description

This page gives an overview of the LIMMA functions available to fit linear models and to interpret the results. This page covers models for two color arrays in terms of log-ratios or for single-channel arrays in terms of log-intensities. If you wish to fit models to the individual channel log-intensities from two colour arrays, see [07.SingleChannel](#).

The core of this package is the fitting of gene-wise linear models to microarray data. The basic idea is to estimate log-ratios between two or more target RNA samples simultaneously. See the LIMMA User's Guide for several case studies.

## Fitting Models

The main function for model fitting is `lmFit`. This is recommended interface for most users. `lmFit` produces a fitted model object of class `MArrayLM` containing coefficients, standard errors and residual standard errors for each gene. `lmFit` calls one of the following three functions to do the actual computations:

`lm.series` Straightforward least squares fitting of a linear model for each gene.

`mrlm` An alternative to `lm.series` using robust regression as implemented by the `r1m` function in the MASS package.

`gls.series` Generalized least squares taking into account correlations between duplicate spots (i.e., replicate spots on the same array) or related arrays. The function `duplicateCorrelation` is used to estimate the inter-duplicate or inter-block correlation before using `gls.series`.

All the functions which fit linear models use `link{getEAW}` to extract data from microarray data objects, and `unwrapdups` which provides an unified method for handling duplicate spots.

## Forming the Design Matrix

`lmFit` has two main arguments, the expression data and the design matrix. The design matrix is essentially an indicator matrix which specifies which target RNA samples were applied to each channel on each array. There is considerable freedom in choosing the design matrix - there is always more than one choice which is correct provided it is interpreted correctly.

Design matrices for Affymetrix or single-color arrays can be created using the function `model.matrix` which is part of the R base package. The function `modelMatrix` is provided to assist with creation of an appropriate design matrix for two-color microarray experiments. For direct two-color designs, without a common reference, the design matrix often needs to be created by hand.

## Making Comparisons of Interest

Once a linear model has been fit using an appropriate design matrix, the command `makeContrasts` may be used to form a contrast matrix to make comparisons of interest. The fit and the contrast matrix are used by `contrasts.fit` to compute fold changes and t-statistics for the contrasts of interest. This is a way to compute all possible pairwise comparisons between treatments for example in an experiment which compares many treatments to a common reference.

### Assessing Differential Expression

After fitting a linear model, the standard errors are moderated using a simple empirical Bayes model using `eBayes` or `treat`. `ebayes` is an older version of `eBayes`. A moderated t-statistic and a log-odds of differential expression is computed for each contrast for each gene. `treat` tests whether log-fold-changes are greater than a threshold rather than merely different to zero.

`eBayes` and `eBayes` use internal functions `squeezeVar`, `fitFDist`, `tmixture.matrix` and `tmixture.vector`.

The function `zscoreT` is sometimes used for computing z-score equivalents for t-statistics so as to place t-statistics with different degrees of freedom on the same scale. `zscoreGamma` is used the same way with standard deviations instead of t-statistics. These functions are for research purposes rather than for routine use.

### Summarizing Model Fits

After the above steps the results may be displayed or further processed using:

`topTable` or `topTable` Presents a list of the genes most likely to be differentially expressed for a given contrast.

`topTableF` Presents a list of the genes most likely to be differentially expressed for a given set of contrasts.

`volcanoplot` Volcano plot of fold change versus the B-statistic for any fitted coefficient.

`plotlines` Plots fitted coefficients or log-intensity values for time-course data.

`write.fit` Writes an MArrayLM object to a file. Note that if `fit` is an MArrayLM object, either `write.fit` or `write.table` can be used to write the results to a delimited text file.

For multiple testing functions which operate on linear model fits, see [08.Tests](#).

### Model Selection

`selectModel` provides a means to choose between alternative linear models using AIC or BIC information criteria.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

### References

Smyth, G. K. (2004). Linear models and empirical Bayes methods for assessing differential expression in microarray experiments. *Statistical Applications in Genetics and Molecular Biology*, 3, No. 1, Article 3. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/ebayes.pdf>

Smyth, G. K., Michaud, J., and Scott, H. (2005). The use of within-array replicate spots for assessing differential expression in microarray experiments. *Bioinformatics* 21(9), 2067-2075.

**Description**

This page gives an overview of the LIMMA functions fit linear models to two-color microarray data in terms of the log-intensities rather than log-ratios.

The function [intraspotCorrelation](#) estimates the intra-spot correlation between the two channels. The regression function [lmScFit](#) takes the correlation as an argument and fits linear models to the two-color data in terms of the individual log-intensities. The output of [lmScFit](#) is an `MArrayLM` object just the same as from `lmFit`, so inference proceeds in the same way as for log-ratios once the linear model is fitted. See [06.LinearModels](#).

The function [targetsA2C](#) converts two-color format target data frames to single channel format, i.e., converts from array-per-line to channel-per-line, to facilitate the formulation of the design matrix.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**Description**

LIMMA provides a number of functions for multiple testing across both contrasts and genes. The starting point is an `MArrayLM` object, called `fit` say, resulting from fitting a linear model and running `eBayes` and, optionally, `contrasts.fit`. See [06.LinearModels](#) or [07.SingleChannel](#) for details.

**Multiple testing across genes and contrasts**

The key function is [decideTests](#). This function writes an object of class `TestResults`, which is basically a matrix of  $-1$ ,  $0$  or  $1$  elements, of the same dimension as `fit$coefficients`, indicating whether each coefficient is significantly different from zero. A number of different multiple testing strategies are provided. The function calls other functions [classifyTestsF](#), [classifyTestsP](#) and [classifyTestsT](#) which implement particular strategies. The function [FStat](#) provides an alternative interface to `classifyTestsF` to extract only the overall moderated F-statistic.

[selectModel](#) chooses between linear models for each probe using AIC or BIC criteria. This is an alternative to hypothesis testing and can choose between non-nested models.

A number of other functions are provided to display the results of `decideTests`. The functions [heatDiagram](#) (or the older version [heatdiagram](#)) displays the results in a heat-map style display. This allows visual comparison of the results across many different conditions in the linear model.

The functions [vennCounts](#) and [vennDiagram](#) provide Venn diagram style summaries of the results. `Summary` and `show` method exists for objects of class `TestResults`.

The results from `decideTests` can also be included when the results of a linear model fit are written to a file using `write.fit`.

### Gene Set Tests

Competitive gene set testing for an individual gene set is provided by [wilcoxGST](#) or [geneSetTest](#), which permute genes. The gene set can be displayed using [barcodeplot](#).

Self-contained gene set testing for an individual set is provided by [roast](#), which uses rotation technology, analogous to permuting arrays.

Gene set enrichment analysis for a large database of gene sets is provided by [romer](#). [topRomer](#) is used to rank results from [romer](#).

The functions [alias2Symbol](#) and [alias2SymbolTable](#) are provided to help match gene sets with microarray probes by way of official gene symbols.

### Global Tests

The function [genas](#) can test for associations between two contrasts in a linear model.

Given a set of p-values, the function [convest](#) can be used to estimate the proportion of true null hypotheses.

When evaluating test procedures with simulated or known results, the utility function [auROC](#) can be used to compute the area under the Receiver Operating Curve for the test results for a given probe.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

---

09.Diagnostics

*Diagnostics and Quality Assessment*

---

### Description

This page gives an overview of the LIMMA functions available for microarray quality assessment and diagnostic plots.

This package provides an [anova](#) method which is designed for assessing the quality of an array series or of a normalization method. It is not designed to assess differential expression of individual genes. [anova](#) uses utility functions [bwss](#) and [bwss.matrix](#).

The function [arrayWeights](#) estimates the empirical reliability of each array following a linear model fit.

Diagnostic plots can be produced by

[imageplot](#) Produces a spatial picture of any spot-specific measure from an array image. If the log-ratios are plotted, then this produces an in-silico representation of the well known false-color TIFF image of an array. [imageplot3by2](#) will write imageplots to files, six plots to a page.

[plotFB](#) Plots foreground versus background log-intensities.

[plotMA](#) MA-plots. One of the most useful plots of a two-color array. [plotMA3by2](#) will write MA-plots to files, six plots to a page. [mdplot](#) can also be useful for comparing two one-channel microarrays.

[plotPrintTipLoess](#) Produces a grid of MA-plots, one for each print-tip group on an array, together with the corresponding lowess curve. Intended to help visualize print-tip loess normalization.

[plotPrintorder](#) For an array, produces a scatter plot of log-ratios or log-intensities by print order.

[plotDensities](#) Individual channel densities for one or more arrays. An essential plot to accompany between array normalization, especially quantile normalization.

[plotMDS](#) Multidimensional scaling plot for a set of arrays. Useful for visualizing the relationship between the set of samples.

[plotSA](#) Sigma vs A plot. After a linear model is fitted, this checks constancy of the variance with respect to intensity level.

[plotPrintTipLoess](#) uses utility functions [gridr](#) and [gridc](#). [plotDensities](#) uses utility function [RG.MA](#).

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

---

10.0ther

*Other Functions*

---

### Description

This page describes some functions not covered in the previous numbered pages, so far only [blockDiag](#) and [poolVar](#) which are not used in the package yet but are part of the development of methods to handle technical and biological replicates.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

---

alias2Symbol

*Convert Gene Alias to Official Gene Symbols*

---

### Description

Maps gene alias names to official gene symbols.

### Usage

```
alias2Symbol(alias, species = "Hs", expand.symbols = FALSE)
alias2SymbolTable(alias, species = "Hs")
```

### Arguments

<code>alias</code>	character vector of gene aliases
<code>species</code>	character string specifying the species. Possible values are "Dm", "Hs", "Mm" or "Rn".
<code>expand.symbols</code>	logical, should those elements of <code>alias</code> which are already official symbols be expanded if they are aliases for other symbols.

### Details

Aliases are mapped via NCBI Entrez Gene identity numbers using Bioconductor organism packages. Species are "Dm" for fly, "Hs" for human, "Mm" for mouse and "Rn" for rat. The user needs to have the appropriate Bioconductor organism package installed.

`alias2Symbol` maps a set of aliases to a set of symbols, without necessarily preserving order. The output vector may be longer or shorter than the original vector, because some aliases might not be found and some aliases may map to more than one symbol. `alias2SymbolTable` maps each alias to a gene symbol and returns a table with one row for each alias. If an alias maps to more than one symbol, then the first one found will be returned.

### Value

Character vector of gene symbols.

`alias2SymbolTable` returns a vector of the same length and order as `alias`, including NA values where no gene symbol was found. `alias2Symbol` returns an unordered vector which may be longer or shorter than `alias`.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth and Yifang Hu

### See Also

This function is often used to assist gene set testing, see [08.Tests](#).

### Examples

```
if(require("org.Hs.eg.db")) alias2Symbol(c("PUMA", "NOXA", "BIM"))
```

---

anova.MAList-method     *ANOVA Table - method*

---

### Description

Analysis of variance method for objects of class `MAList`. Produces an ANOVA table useful for quality assessment by decomposing between and within gene sums of squares for a series of replicate arrays. This method produces a single ANOVA Table rather than one for each gene and is not used to identify differentially expressed genes.

**Usage**

```
anova(object, design=NULL, ndups=2, ...)
```

**Arguments**

**object** object of class MAList. Missing values in the M-values are not allowed.

**design** numeric vector or single-column matrix containing the design matrix for linear model. The length of the vector or the number of rows of the matrix should agree with the number of columns of M.

**ndups** number of duplicate spots. Each gene is printed ndups times in adjacent spots on each array.

... other arguments are not used

**Details**

This function aids in quality assessment of microarray data and in the comparison of normalization methodologies. It applies only to replicated two-color experiments in which all the arrays are hybridized with the same RNA targets, possibly with dye-swaps, so the design matrix should have only one column. The function has not been heavily used and is somewhat experimental.

**Value**

An object of class anova containing rows for between genes, between arrays, gene x array interaction, and between duplicate with array sums of squares. Variance components are estimated for each source of variation.

**Note**

This function does not give valid results in the presence of missing M-values.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[MAList-class](#), [bwss.matrix](#), [anova](#).

An overview of quality assessment and diagnostic functions in LIMMA is given by [09.Diagnostics](#).



---

arrayWeights	<i>Array Quality Weights</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

### Description

Estimates relative quality weights for each array in a multi-array experiment.

### Usage

```
arrayWeights(object, design = NULL, weights = NULL, method = "genebygene", maxiter = 50, tol = 1e-10, trace=FALSE)
arrayWeightsSimple(object, design = NULL, maxiter = 100, tol = 1e-6, maxratio = 100, trace=FALSE)
```

### Arguments

object	object of class numeric, matrix, MAList, marrayNorm, ExpressionSet or PLMset containing log-ratios or log-values of expression for a series of microarrays.
design	the design matrix of the microarray experiment, with rows corresponding to arrays and columns to coefficients to be estimated. Defaults to the unit vector meaning that the arrays are treated as replicates.
weights	optional numeric matrix containing prior weights for each spot.
method	character string specifying the estimating algorithm to be used. Choices are "genebygene" and "reml".
maxiter	maximum number of iterations allowed.
tol	convergence tolerance.
maxratio	maximum ratio between largest and smallest weights before iteration stops
trace	logical variable. If true then output diagnostic information at each iteration of the "reml" algorithm, or at every 1000th iteration of the "genebygene" algorithm.

### Details

The relative reliability of each array is estimated by measuring how well the expression values for that array follow the linear model.

The method is described in Ritchie et al (2006). A heteroscedastic model is fitted to the expression values for each gene by calling the function `lm.wfit`. The dispersion model is fitted to the squared residuals from the mean fit, and is set up to have array specific coefficients, which are updated in either full REML scoring iterations, or using an efficient gene-by-gene update algorithm. The final estimates of these array variances are converted to weights.

The data object `object` is interpreted as for `lmFit`. In particular, the arguments `design` and `weights` will be extracted from the data object if available and do not normally need to be set explicitly in the call; if any of these are set in the call then they will over-ride the slots or components in the data object.

`arrayWeightsSimple` is a fast version of `arrayWeights` with `method="reml"`, no prior weights and no missing values.

**Value**

A vector of array weights.

**Author(s)**

Matthew Ritchie and Gordon Smyth

**References**

Ritchie, M. E., Diyagama, D., Neilson, van Laar, R., J., Dobrovic, A., Holloway, A., and Smyth, G. K. (2006). Empirical array quality weights in the analysis of microarray data. *BMC Bioinformatics* 7, 261. <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2105/7/261/abstract>

**See Also**

An overview of linear model functions in limma is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# Subset of data from ApoAI case study in Limma Users Guide
RG <- backgroundCorrect(RG, method="normexp")
MA <- normalizeWithinArrays(RG)
targets <- data.frame(Cy3=I(rep("Pool",6)),Cy5=I(c("WT", "WT", "WT", "KO", "KO", "KO")))
design <- modelMatrix(targets, ref="Pool")
arrayw <- arrayWeightsSimple(MA, design)
fit <- lmFit(MA, design, weights=arrayw)
fit2 <- contrasts.fit(fit, contrasts=c(-1,1))
fit2 <- eBayes(fit2)
# Use of array weights increases the significance of the top genes
topTable(fit2)

## End(Not run)
```

---

arrayWeightsQuick      *Array Quality Weights*

---

**Description**

Estimates relative quality weights for each array in a multi-array experiment with replication.

**Usage**

```
arrayWeightsQuick(y, fit)
```

**Arguments**

`y` the data object used to estimate `fit`. Can be of any class which can be coerced to matrix, including `matrix`, `MAList`, `marrayNorm` or `ExpressionSet`.

`fit` MArrayLM fitted model object

**Details**

Estimates the relative reliability of each array by measuring how well the expression values for that array follow the linear model.

This is a quick and dirty version of [arrayWeights](#).

**Value**

Numeric vector of weights of length `ncol(fit)`.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**References**

Ritchie, M. E., Diyagama, D., Neilson, van Laar, R., J., Dobrovic, A., Holloway, A., and Smyth, G. K. (2006). Empirical array quality weights for microarray data. *BMC Bioinformatics*. (Accepted 11 April 2006)

**See Also**

See [arrayWeights](#). An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
fit <- lmFit(y, design)  
arrayWeightsQuick(y, fit)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

as.data.frame

*Turn a Microarray Linear Model Object into a Dataframe*

---

**Description**

Turn a MArrayLM object into a `data.frame`.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class MArrayLM  
as.data.frame(x, row.names = NULL, optional = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object of class MArrayLM
row.names	NULL or a character vector giving the row names for the data frame. Missing values are not allowed.
optional	logical. If TRUE, setting row names and converting column names (to syntactic names) is optional.
...	additional arguments to be passed to or from methods.

**Details**

This method combines all the components of x which have a row for each probe on the array into a data.frame.

**Value**

A data.frame.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[as.data.frame](#) in the base package.

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of data classes used in LIMMA. [06.LinearModels](#) gives an overview of linear model functions in LIMMA.

---

as.MAList

---

*Convert marrayNorm Object to an MAList Object*


---

**Description**

Convert marrayNorm Object to an MAList Object

**Usage**

```
as.MAList(object)
```

**Arguments**

object            an [marrayNorm](#) object

**Details**

The marrayNorm class is defined in the marray package. This function converts a normalized two color microarray data object created by the marray package into the corresponding limma data object.

Note that such conversion is not necessary to access the limma linear modelling functions, because lmFit will operate on a marrayNorm data object directly.

**Value**

Object of class `MAList`

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of all the classes defined by this package.

---

as.matrix

*Turn a Microarray Data Object into a Matrix*


---

**Description**

Turn a microarray data object into a numeric matrix by extracting the expression values.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class MAList
as.matrix(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x an object of class RGList, MAList, EList, MArrayLM, marrayNorm, PLMset, ExpressionSet, LumiBatch or vsn.  
 ... additional arguments, not used for these methods.

**Details**

These methods extract the matrix of log-ratios, for MAList or marrayNorm objects, or the matrix of expression values for other expression objects such as EList or ExpressionSet. For MArrayLM objects, the matrix of fitted coefficients is extracted.

These methods involve loss of information, so the original data object is not recoverable.

**Value**

A numeric matrix.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**[as.matrix](#) in the base package or [exprs](#) in the Biobase package.[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of data classes used in LIMMA.

---

`asMatrixWeights`*asMatrixWeights*

---

**Description**

Convert probe-weights or array-weights to a matrix of weights.

**Usage**`asMatrixWeights(weights, dim)`**Arguments**

<code>weights</code>	numeric matrix of weights, rows corresponding to probes and columns to arrays. Or vector of probe weights. Or vector of array weights.
<code>dim</code>	numeric dimension vector of length 2, i.e., the number of probes and the number of arrays.

**Details**

This function converts a vector or probe-weights or a vector of array-weights to a matrix of the correct size. Probe-weights are repeated across rows while array-weights are repeated down the columns. If `weights` has length equal to the number of probes, it is assumed to contain probe-weights. If it has length equal to the number of arrays, it is assumed to contain array-weights. If the number of probes is equal to the number of arrays, then `weights` is assumed to contain array-weights if it is a row-vector of the correct size, i.e., if it is a matrix with one row.

This function is used internally by the linear model fitting functions in `limma`.

**Value**Numeric matrix of dimension `dim`.**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[modifyWeights](#).

An overview of functions in LIMMA used for fitting linear models is given in [06.LinearModels](#).

**Examples**

```
asMatrixWeights(1:3,c(4,3))
asMatrixWeights(1:4,c(4,3))
```

---

auROC

*Area Under Receiver Operating Curve*

---

**Description**

Compute exact area under the ROC for empirical data.

**Usage**

```
auROC(truth, stat=NULL)
```

**Arguments**

<code>truth</code>	logical vector, or numeric vector of 0s and 1s, indicating whether each case is a true positive.
<code>stat</code>	numeric vector containing test statistics used to rank cases, from largest to smallest. If NULL, then <code>truth</code> is assumed to be already sorted in decreasing test statistic order.

**Details**

A receiver operating curve (ROC) is a plot of sensitivity (true positive rate) versus error (false positive rate) for a statistical test or binary classifier. The area under the ROC is a well accepted measure of test performance. It is equivalent to the probability that a randomly chosen pair of cases is correctly ranked.

Here we consider a test statistic `stat`, with larger values being more significant, and a vector `truth` indicating whether the null hypothesis is in fact true. Correct ranking here means that `truth[i]` is greater than or equal to `truth[j]` when `stat[i]` is greater than `stat[j]`. The function computes the exact area under the empirical ROC curve defined by `truth` when ordered by `stat`.

**Value**

Numeric vector giving area under the curve, 1 being perfect and 0 being the minimum, or NULL if `truth` has zero length.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

See [08.Tests](#) for other functions for testing and processing p-values.

**Examples**

```
auROC(c(1,1,0,0,0))
truth <- rbinom(30,size=1,prob=0.2)
stat <- rchisq(30,df=2)
auROC(truth,stat)
```

---

avearrays

*Average Over Replicate Arrays*


---

**Description**

Condense a microarray data object so that technical replicate arrays are replaced with (weighted) averages.

**Usage**

```
## Default S3 method:
avearrays(x, ID=colnames(x), weights=NULL)
## S3 method for class MAList
avearrays(x, ID=colnames(x), weights=x$weights)
## S3 method for class EList
avearrays(x, ID=colnames(x), weights=x$weights)
```

**Arguments**

x	a matrix-like object, usually a matrix, MAList or EList object.
ID	sample identifier.
weights	numeric matrix of non-negative weights

**Details**

A new data object is computed in which technical replicate arrays are replaced by their (weighted) averages.

For an MAList object, the components M and A are both averaged in this way, as are weights and any matrices found in object\$other.

EList objects are similar, except that the E component is averaged instead of M and A.

If x is of mode "character", then the replicate values are assumed to be equal and the first is taken as the average.

**Value**

A data object of the same class as x with a row for each unique value of ID.



**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**[avereps.](#)[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of data classes used in LIMMA.**Examples**

```
x <- matrix(rnorm(8*3),8,3)
colnames(x) <- c("a","a","b")
avearrays(x)
```

---

avedups

*Average Over Duplicate Spots*

---

**Description**

Condense a microarray data object so that values for within-array replicate spots are replaced with their average.

**Usage**

```
## Default S3 method:
avedups(x, ndups=2, spacing=1, weights=NULL)
## S3 method for class MAList
avedups(x, ndups=x$printer$ndups, spacing=x$printer$spacing, weights=x$weights)
## S3 method for class EList
avedups(x, ndups=x$printer$ndups, spacing=x$printer$spacing, weights=x$weights)
```

**Arguments**

x	a matrix-like object, usually a matrix, MAList or EList object.
ndups	number of within-array replicates for each probe.
spacing	number of spots to step from a probe to its duplicate.
weights	numeric matrix of spot weights.

**Details**

A new data object is computed in which each probe is represented by the (weighted) average of its duplicate spots. For an MAList object, the components M and A are both averaged in this way. For an EList object, the component E is averaged in this way.

If x is of mode "character", then the duplicate values are assumed to be equal and the first is taken as the average.

**Value**

A data object of the same class as `x` with `1/ndups` as many rows.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[avereps](#).

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of data classes used in LIMMA.

---

avereps

*Average Over Irregular Replicate Probes*

---

**Description**

Condense a microarray data object so that values for within-array replicate probes are replaced with their average.

**Usage**

```
## Default S3 method:
avereps(x, ID=rownames(x), ...)
## S3 method for class MAList
avereps(x, ID=NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class EList
avereps(x, ID=NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	a matrix-like object, usually a matrix, <code>MAList</code> or <code>EList</code> object.
<code>ID</code>	probe identifier.
<code>...</code>	other arguments are not currently used.

**Details**

A new data object is computed in which each probe ID is represented by the average of its replicate spots or features.

For an `MAList` object, the components `M` and `A` are both averaged in this way, as are `weights` and any matrices found in `object$other`. For an `MAList` object, `ID` defaults to `MA$genes$ID` if that exists, otherwise to `rownames(MA$M)`.

`EList` objects are similar, except that the `E` component is averaged instead of `M` and `A`.

If `x` is of mode "character", then the replicate values are assumed to be equal and the first is taken as the average.

**Value**

A data object of the same class as `x` with a row for each unique value of ID.

**Note**

This function should only be applied to normalized log-expression values, and not to raw unlogged expression values. It will generate an error message if applied to `RGList` or `EListRaw` objects.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[avedups](#), [avearrays](#). Also [rowsum](#) in the base package.

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of data classes used in LIMMA.

**Examples**

```
x <- matrix(rnorm(8*3),8,3)
colnames(x) <- c("S1","S2","S3")
rownames(x) <- c("b","a","a","c","c","b","b","b")
avereps(x)
```

---

backgroundCorrect	<i>Correct Intensities for Background</i>
-------------------	---

---

**Description**

Background correct microarray expression intensities.

**Usage**

```
backgroundCorrect(RG, method="auto", offset=0, printer=RG$printer,
                  normexp.method="saddle", verbose=TRUE)
backgroundCorrect.matrix(E, Eb=NULL, method="auto", offset=0, printer=NULL,
                         normexp.method="saddle", verbose=TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

RG	a numeric matrix, <a href="#">EListRaw</a> or <a href="#">RGList</a> object.
E	numeric matrix containing foreground intensities.
Eb	numeric matrix containing background intensities.
method	character string specifying correction method. Possible values are "auto", "none", "subtract", "half", "minimum", "movingmin", "edwards" or "normexp". If RG is a matrix, possible values are restricted to "none" or "normexp". The default "auto" is interpreted as "subtract" if background intensities are available or "normexp" if they are not.

offset	numeric value to add to intensities
printer	a list containing printer layout information, see <a href="#">PrintLayout-class</a> . Ignored if RG is a matrix.
normexp.method	character string specifying parameter estimation strategy used by normexp, ignored for other methods. Possible values are "saddle", "mle", "rma" or "rma75".
verbose	logical. If TRUE, progress messages are sent to standard output

## Details

This function implements the background correction methods reviewed or developed in Ritchie et al (2007) and Silver et al (2009). Ritchie et al (2007) recommend `method="normexp"` whenever RG contains local background estimates. Silver et al (2009) shows that either `normexp.method="mle"` or `normexp.method="saddle"` are excellent options for normexp. If RG contains morphological background estimates instead (available from SPOT or GenePix image analysis software), then `method="subtract"` performs well.

If `method="none"` then no correction is done, i.e., the background intensities are treated as zero. If `method="subtract"` then the background intensities are subtracted from the foreground intensities. This is the traditional background correction method, but is not necessarily recommended. If `method="movingmin"` then the background estimates are replaced with the minimums of the backgrounds of the spot and its eight neighbors, i.e., the background is replaced by a moving minimum of 3x3 grids of spots.

The remaining methods are all designed to produce positive corrected intensities. If `method="half"` then any intensity which is less than 0.5 after background subtraction is reset to be equal to 0.5. If `method="minimum"` then any intensity which is zero or negative after background subtraction is set equal to half the minimum of the positive corrected intensities for that array. If `method="edwards"` a log-linear interpolation method is used to adjust lower intensities as in Edwards (2003). If `method="normexp"` a convolution of normal and exponential distributions is fitted to the foreground intensities using the background intensities as a covariate, and the expected signal given the observed foreground becomes the corrected intensity. This results in a smooth monotonic transformation of the background subtracted intensities such that all the corrected intensities are positive.

The normexp method is available in a number of variants depending on how the model parameters are estimated, and these are selected by `normexp.method`. Here "saddle" gives the saddle-point approximation to maximum likelihood from Ritchie et al (2007) and improved by Silver et al (2009), "mle" gives exact maximum likelihood from Silver et al (2009), "rma" gives the background correction algorithm from the RMA-algorithm for Affymetrix microarray data as implemented in the affy package, and "rma75" gives the RMA-75 method from McGee and Chen (2006). In practice "mle" performs well and is nearly as fast as "saddle", but "saddle" is the default for backward compatibility. See [normexp.fit](#) for more details.

The `offset` can be used to add a constant to the intensities before log-transforming, so that the log-ratios are shrunk towards zero at the lower intensities. This may eliminate or reverse the usual 'fanning' of log-ratios at low intensities associated with local background subtraction.

Background correction (background subtraction) is also performed by the `normalizeWithinArrays` method for `RGList` objects, so it is not necessary to call `backgroundCorrect` directly unless one wants to use a method other than simple subtraction. Calling `backgroundCorrect` before `normalizeWithinArrays` will over-ride the default background correction.

**Value**

A matrix, EListRaw or RGList object in which foreground intensities have been background corrected and any components containing background intensities have been removed.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**References**

Edwards, D. E. (2003). Non-linear normalization and background correction in one-channel cDNA microarray studies *Bioinformatics* 19, 825-833.

McGee, M., and Chen, Z. (2006). Parameter estimation for the exponential-normal convolution model for background correction of Affymetrix GeneChip data. *Stat Appl Genet Mol Biol*, Volume 5, Article 24.

Ritchie, M. E., Silver, J., Oshlack, A., Silver, J., Holmes, M., Diyagama, D., Holloway, A., and Smyth, G. K. (2007). A comparison of background correction methods for two-colour microarrays. *Bioinformatics* 23, 2700-2707. <http://bioinformatics.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/abstract/btm412>

Silver, J., Ritchie, M. E., and Smyth, G. K. (2009). Microarray background correction: maximum likelihood estimation for the normal-exponential convolution model. *Biostatistics* 10, 352-363. <http://biostatistics.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/abstract/kxn042>

**See Also**

[kooperberg](#), [neqc](#).

An overview of background correction functions is given in [04.Background](#).

**Examples**

```
RG <- new("RGList", list(R=c(1,2,3,4),G=c(1,2,3,4),Rb=c(2,2,2,2),Gb=c(2,2,2,2)))
backgroundCorrect(RG)
backgroundCorrect(RG, method="half")
backgroundCorrect(RG, method="minimum")
backgroundCorrect(RG, offset=5)
```

---

barcodeplot

*Barcode Plot*


---

**Description**

Plot positions of one or two gene sets in a ranked list of statistics.

**Usage**

```
barcodeplot(statistics,index,index2=NULL,labels=c("Group 1 (highest statistic)","Group 2 (lowest stat
quantiles=c(-1,1),col.bars=NULL,offset.bars=!is.null(index2), ...)
```

**Arguments**

index	index vector for the gene set. This can be a vector of indices, or a logical vector of the same length as <code>statistics</code> or, in general, any vector such that <code>statistic[index]</code> gives the statistic values for the gene set to be tested.
index2	index vector for a second gene set. Usually used to specify down-regulated genes when <code>index</code> is used for up-regulated genes. <code>vector</code> specifying the elements of <code>statistic</code> in the test group.
statistics	numeric vector giving the values of statistics to rank genes by.
labels	character vector of labels for the two groups of RNA samples that are being compared by the statistics. First label is associated with high statistics and is displayed at the left end of the plot. Second label is associated with low or negative statistics and is displayed at the right end of the plot.
quantiles	numeric vector of length 2, giving cutoff values for statistics considered small or large respectively. Used to color the rectangle of the barcodeplot.
col.bars	character vector giving colors for the bars on the barcodeplot. Defaults to "black" for one set or <code>c("red", "blue")</code> for two sets.
offset.bars	logical. When there are two sets, bars for the first set are normally offset up and bars for the second set are offset down from the rectangle of the barcodeplot.
...	other arguments are passed to <code>plot</code> .

**Details**

Rank statistics left to right from largest to smallest, and show positions of one or two specified subsets. This plot is typically used in conjunction with gene set tests. It first appeared in the literature in Lim et al (2009). It was inspired by the set location plot of Subramanian et al (2005).

**Value**

No value is returned but a plot is produced as a side effect.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth and Di Wu

**References**

Lim E, Vaillant F, Wu D, Forrest NC, Pal B, Hart AH, Asselin-Labat ML, Gyorki DE, Ward T, Partanen A, Feleppa F, Huschtscha LI, Thorne HJ; kConFab; Fox SB, Yan M, French JD, Brown MA, Smyth GK, Visvader JE, Lindeman GJ (2009). Aberrant luminal progenitors as the candidate target population for basal tumor development in BRCA1 mutation carriers. *Nat Med*, 15, 907-913.

Subramanian A, Tamayo P, Mootha VK, Mukherjee S, Ebert BL, Gillette MA, Paulovich A, Pomeroy SL, Golub TR, Lander ES, Mesirov JP (2005). Gene set enrichment analysis: a knowledge-based approach for interpreting genome-wide expression profiles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 102, 15545-15550.

**See Also**[camera.wilcox.test](#)**Examples**

```
stat <- rnorm(100)
sel <- 1:10
stat[sel] <- stat[sel]+1
barcodeplot(stat,sel)
sel2 <- 11:20
stat[sel2] <- stat[sel2]-1
barcodeplot(stat,sel,sel2)
```

---

`beadCountWeights`*Bead Count Weights for Illumina BeadChips*

---

**Description**

Estimates weights which account for biological variation and technical variation resulting from varying bead numbers.

**Usage**

```
beadCountWeights(y, x, design = NULL, bead.stdev = NULL, nbeads = NULL, array.cv = TRUE, scale = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

<code>y</code>	normalized log <sub>2</sub> -expression values.
<code>x</code>	raw expression values.
<code>design</code>	the design matrix of the microarray experiment, with rows corresponding to arrays and columns to coefficients to be estimated. Defaults to the unit vector meaning that the arrays are treated as replicates.
<code>bead.stdev</code>	numeric matrix containing bead-level standard deviations.
<code>nbeads</code>	numeric matrix containing number of beads.
<code>array.cv</code>	logical, should technical variation for each observation be calculated from a constant or array-specific coefficient of variation? The default is to use array-specific coefficients of variation.
<code>scale</code>	logical, should weights be scaled so that the average weight size is the mean of the inverse technical variance along a probe? By default, weights are scaled so that the average weight size along a probe is 1.

**Details**

This function estimates optimum weights using the bead statistics for each probe for an Illumina expression BeadChip. It can be used with any Illumina expression BeadChip, but is most likely to be useful with HumanHT-12 BeadChips.

Arguments `x` and `y` are both required. `x` contains the raw expression values and `y` contains the corresponding log2 values for the same probes and the same arrays after background correction and normalization. `x` and `y` be any type of object that can be coerced to a matrix, with rows corresponding to probes and columns to arrays. `x` and `y` must contain the same rows and columns in the same order.

The reliability of the normalized expression value for each probe on each array is measured by estimating its technical and biological variability. The bead number weights are the inverse sum of the technical and biological variances.

The technical variance for each probe on each array is inversely proportional to the number of beads and is estimated using array-specific bead-level coefficients of variation.

Coefficients of variation are calculated using raw expression values.

The biological variance for each probe across the arrays are estimated using a Newton iteration, with the assumption that the total residual deviance for each probe from `lmFit` is inversely proportional to the sum of the technical variance and biological variance.

If any of the arguments `design`, `bead.stdev` or `nbeads` are set explicitly in the call they will override the slots or components in the data object. The argument `design` does not normally need to be set in the call but will be extracted from the data object if available. If arguments `bead.stdev` and `nbeads` are not set explicitly in the call, it is necessary that they are available for extraction from the data object.

**Value**

A list object with the following components:

<code>weights</code>	numeric matrix of bead number weights
<code>cv.constant</code>	numeric value of constant bead-level coefficient of variation
<code>cv.array</code>	numeric vector of array-specific bead-level coefficient of variation
<code>var.technical</code>	numeric matrix of technical variance
<code>var.biological</code>	numeric vector of biological variance

**Author(s)**

Charity Law and Gordon Smyth

**References**

Law, CW (2013). *Precision weights for gene expression analysis*. PhD Thesis. University of Melbourne, Australia. <http://repository.unimelb.edu.au/10187/17598>

**See Also**

An overview of linear model functions in `limma` is given by [06.LinearModels](#).



**Examples**

```
## Not run:
ps <- read.ilmn(files="probesummaryprofile.txt",
  ctrfiles="controlprobesummary.txt",
  other.columns=c("BEAD_STDEV", "Avg_NBEADS"))
y <- neqc(ps)
x <- ps[ps$genes$Status=="regular",]
bcw <- beadCountWeights(y,x,design)
fit <- lmFit(y,design,weights=bcw$weights)
fit <- eBayes(fit)

## End(Not run)
```

---

blockDiag

*Block Diagonal Matrix*

---

**Description**

Form a block diagonal matrix from the given blocks.

**Usage**

```
blockDiag(...)
```

**Arguments**

... numeric matrices

**Value**

A block diagonal matrix with dimensions equal to the sum of the input dimensions

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[10.Other](#)

**Examples**

```
a <- matrix(1,3,2)
b <- matrix(2,2,2)
blockDiag(a,b)
```

---

bwss	<i>Between and within sums of squares</i>
------	---

---

**Description**

Sums of squares between and within groups. Allows for missing values.

**Usage**

```
bwss(x, group)
```

**Arguments**

x	a numeric vector giving the responses.
group	a vector or factor giving the grouping variable.

**Details**

This is equivalent to one-way analysis of variance.

**Value**

A list with components

bss	sums of squares between the group means.
wss	sums of squares within the groups.
bdf	degrees of freedom corresponding to bss.
wdf	degrees of freedom corresponding to wss.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[bwss.matrix](#)

---

bwss.matrix	<i>Between and within sums of squares for matrix</i>
-------------	--

---

### Description

Sums of squares between and within the columns of a matrix. Allows for missing values. This function is called by the [anova](#) method for `MAList` objects.

### Usage

```
bwss.matrix(x)
```

### Arguments

`x` a numeric matrix.

### Details

This is equivalent to a one-way analysis of variance where the columns of the matrix are the groups. If `x` is a matrix then `bwss.matrix(x)` is the same as `bwss(x, col(x))` except for speed of execution.

### Value

A list with components

<code>bss</code>	sums of squares between the column means.
<code>wss</code>	sums of squares within the column means.
<code>bdf</code>	degrees of freedom corresponding to <code>bss</code> .
<code>wdf</code>	degrees of freedom corresponding to <code>wss</code> .

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

### See Also

[bwss](#), [anova](#), [MAList](#)

camera

*Competitive Gene Set Test Accounting for Inter-gene Correlation***Description**

Test whether a set of genes is highly ranked relative to other genes in terms of differential expression, accounting for inter-gene correlation.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class EList
camera(y, index, design, contrast=ncol(design), weights=NULL, use.ranks=FALSE, allow.neg.cor=TRUE, trend.var=FALSE, sort=FALSE)
interGeneCorrelation(y, design)
```

**Arguments**

y	numeric matrix giving log-expression or log-ratio values for a series of microarrays, or any data object that can be coerced to a matrix including ExpressionSet, MAList, EList or PLMSet objects. Rows correspond to probes and columns to samples.
index	an index vector or a list of index vectors. Can be any vector such that <code>y[index, ]</code> selects the rows corresponding to the test set. The list can be made using <a href="#">symbols2indices</a> .
design	design matrix.
contrast	contrast of the linear model coefficients for which the test is required. Can be an integer specifying a column of design, or else a numeric vector of same length as the number of columns of design.
weights	can be a numeric matrix of individual weights, of same size as y, or a numeric vector of array weights with length equal to <code>ncol(y)</code> .
use.ranks	do a rank-based test (TRUE) or a parametric test (FALSE)?
allow.neg.cor	should reduced variance inflation factors be allowed for negative correlations?
trend.var	logical, should an empirical Bayes trend be estimated? See <a href="#">eBayes</a> for details.
sort	logical, should the results be sorted by p-value?

**Details**

camera and interGeneCorrelation implement methods proposed by Wu and Smyth (2012). camera performs a *competitive* test in the sense defined by Goeman and Buhlmann (2007). It tests whether the genes in the set are highly ranked in terms of differential expression relative to genes not in the set. It has similar aims to geneSetTest but accounts for inter-gene correlation. See [roast](#) for an analogous *self-contained* gene set test.

The function can be used for any microarray experiment which can be represented by a linear model. The design matrix for the experiment is specified as for the `lmFit` function, and the contrast of interest is specified as for the `contrasts.fit` function. This allows users to focus on differential

expression for any coefficient or contrast in a linear model by giving the vector of test statistic values.

camera estimates p-values after adjusting the variance of test statistics by an estimated variance inflation factor. The inflation factor depends on estimated genewise correlation and the number of genes in the gene set.

interGeneCorrelation estimates the mean pair-wise correlation between a set of genes.

## Value

camera returns a data.frame with a row for each set and the following columns:

NGenes	number of genes in set
Correlation	inter-gene correlation
Direction	direction of change ("Up" or "Down")
PValue	two-tailed p-value
FDR	Benjamini and Hochberg FDR adjusted p-value

interGeneCorrelation returns a list with components:

vif	variance inflation factor
correlation	inter-gene correlation

## Author(s)

Di Wu and Gordon Smyth

## References

Wu, D, and Smyth, GK (2012). Camera: a competitive gene set test accounting for inter-gene correlation. *Nucleic Acids Research* 40, e133. <http://nar.oxfordjournals.org/content/40/17/e133>

Goeman, JJ, and Buhlmann, P (2007). Analyzing gene expression data in terms of gene sets: methodological issues. *Bioinformatics* 23, 980-987.

## See Also

[rankSumTestWithCorrelation](#), [geneSetTest](#), [roast](#), [romer](#), [symbols2indices](#).

## Examples

```
y <- matrix(rnorm(1000*6),1000,6)
design <- cbind(Intercept=1,Group=c(0,0,0,1,1,1))

# First set of 20 genes are genuinely differentially expressed
index1 <- 1:20
y[index1,4:6] <- y[index1,4:6]+1

# Second set of 20 genes are not DE
index2 <- 21:40
```

```
camera(y, index1, design)
camera(y, index2, design)

camera(y, list(set1=index1,set2=index2), design)
```

---

cbind

*Combine RGList, MAList, EList or EListRaw Objects*

---

## Description

Combine a set of RGList, MAList, EList or EListRaw objects.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class RGList
cbind(..., deparse.level=1)
## S3 method for class MAList
rbind(..., deparse.level=1)
```

## Arguments

... RGList, MAList, EList or EListRaw objects.  
deparse.level not currently used, see [cbind](#) in the base package

## Details

cbind combines data objects assuming the same probes in the same order but different arrays. rbind combines data objects assuming equivalent arrays, i.e., the same RNA targets, but different probes.

For cbind, the matrices of expression data from the individual objects are cbinded. The data.frames of target information, if they exist, are rbinded. The combined data object will preserve any additional components or attributes found in the first object to be combined. For rbind, the matrices of expression data are rbinded while the target information, in any, is unchanged.

## Value

An [RGList](#), [MAList](#), [EList](#) or [EListRaw](#) object holding data from all the arrays and all genes from the individual objects.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## See Also

[cbind](#) in the base package.

[03.ReadingData](#) gives an overview of data input and manipulation functions in LIMMA.

**Examples**

```
M <- A <- matrix(11:14,4,2)
rownames(M) <- rownames(A) <- c("a","b","c","d")
colnames(M) <- colnames(A) <- c("A1","A2")
MA1 <- new("MAMList",list(M=M,A=A))

M <- A <- matrix(21:24,4,2)
rownames(M) <- rownames(A) <- c("a","b","c","d")
colnames(M) <- colnames(A) <- c("B1","B2")
MA2 <- new("MAMList",list(M=M,A=A))

cbind(MA1,MA2)
```

---

changeLog

*Limma Change Log*

---

**Description**

Write as text the most recent changes from the limma package changelog.

**Usage**

```
changeLog(n=20)
```

**Arguments**

n                    integer, number of lines to write of changelog.

**Value**

No value is produced, but a number of lines of text are written to standard output.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[01.Introduction](#)

---

 classifyTests

*Multiple Testing Genewise Across Contrasts*


---

### Description

For each gene, classify a series of related t-statistics as up, down or not significant.

### Usage

```

classifyTestsF(object, cor.matrix=NULL, df=Inf, p.value=0.01, fstat.only=FALSE)
classifyTestsT(object, t1=4, t2=3)
classifyTestsP(object, df=Inf, p.value=0.05, method="holm")
FStat(object, cor.matrix=NULL)

```

### Arguments

object	numeric matrix of t-statistics or an MArrayLM object from which the t-statistics may be extracted.
cor.matrix	covariance matrix of each row of t-statistics. Defaults to the identity matrix.
df	numeric vector giving the degrees of freedom for the t-statistics. May have length 1 or length equal to the number of rows of tstat.
p.value	numeric value between 0 and 1 giving the desired size of the test
fstat.only	logical, if TRUE then return the overall F-statistic as for FStat instead of classifying the test results
t1	first critical value for absolute t-statistics
t2	second critical value for absolute t-statistics
method	character string specifying p-value adjustment method. See <a href="#">p.adjust</a> for possible values.

### Details

Note that these functions do not adjust for multiple testing across genes. The adjustment for multiple testing is across the contrasts rather than the more usual control across genes. The functions described here are called by [decideTests](#). Most users should use [decideTests](#) rather than using these functions directly.

These functions implement multiple testing procedures for determining whether each statistic in a matrix of t-statistics should be considered significantly different from zero. Rows of tstat correspond to genes and columns to coefficients or contrasts.

FStat computes the gene-wise F-statistics for testing all the contrasts equal to zero. It is equivalent to [classifyTestsF](#) with `fstat.only=TRUE`.

[classifyTestsF](#) uses a nested F-test approach giving particular attention to correctly classifying genes which have two or more significant t-statistics, i.e., are differential expressed under two or more conditions. For each row of tstat, the overall F-statistics is constructed from the t-statistics



as for `FStat`. At least one contrast will be classified as significant if and only if the overall F-statistic is significant. If the overall F-statistic is significant, then the function makes a best choice as to which t-statistics contributed to this result. The methodology is based on the principle that any t-statistic should be called significant if the F-test is still significant for that row when all the larger t-statistics are set to the same absolute size as the t-statistic in question.

`classifyTestsT` and `classifyTestsP` implement simpler classification schemes based on threshold or critical values for the individual t-statistics in the case of `classifyTestsT` or p-values obtained from the t-statistics in the case of `classifyTestsP`. For `classifyTestsT`, classifies any t-statistic with absolute greater than `t2` as significant provided that at least one t-statistic for that gene is at least `t1` in absolute value. `classifyTestsP` applied p-value adjustment from `p.adjust` to the p-values for each gene.

If `tstat` is an `MArrayLM` object, then all arguments except for `p.value` are extracted from it.

`cor.matrix` is the same as the correlation matrix of the coefficients from which the t-statistics are calculated. If `cor.matrix` is not specified, then it is calculated from `design` and `contrasts` if at least `design` is specified or else defaults to the identity matrix. In terms of `design` and `contrasts`, `cor.matrix` is obtained by standardizing the matrix `t(contrasts) %*% solve(t(design) %*% design) %*% contrasts` a correlation matrix.

## Value

An object of class `TestResults`. This is essentially a numeric matrix with elements -1, 0 or 1 depending on whether each t-statistic is classified as significantly negative, not significant or significantly positive respectively.

`FStat` produces a numeric vector of F-statistics with attributes `df1` and `df2` giving the corresponding degrees of freedom.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## See Also

An overview of multiple testing functions is given in [08.Tests](#).

## Examples

```
tstat <- matrix(c(0,5,0, 0,2.5,0, -2,-2,2, 1,1,1), 4, 3, byrow=TRUE)
classifyTestsF(tstat)
```

```
# See also the examples for contrasts.fit and vennDiagram
```

---

`contrastAsCoef`*Reform a Design Matrix to that Contrasts Become Coefficients*

---

**Description**

Reform a design matrix so that one or more coefficients from the new matrix correspond to specified contrasts of coefficients from the old matrix.

**Usage**

```
contrastAsCoef(design, contrast=NULL, first=TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

<code>design</code>	numeric design matrix.
<code>contrast</code>	numeric matrix with rows corresponding to columns of the design matrix (coefficients) and columns containing contrasts. May be a vector if there is only one contrast.
<code>first</code>	logical, should coefficients corresponding to contrasts be the first columns (TRUE) or last columns (FALSE) of the output design matrix.

**Details**

If `contrast` doesn't have full column rank, then superfluous columns are dropped.

**Value**

A list with components

<code>design</code>	reformed design matrix
<code>coef</code>	columns of design matrix which hold the meaningful coefficients
<code>qr</code>	QR-decomposition of contrast matrix

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[model.matrix](#) in the stats package.

An overview of linear model functions in limma is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

**Examples**

```

design <- cbind(1,c(0,0,1,1,0,0),c(0,0,0,0,1,1))
cont <- c(0,-1,1)
design2 <- contrastAsCoef(design, cont)$design

# Original coef[3]-coef[2] becomes coef[1]
y <- rnorm(6)
fit1 <- lm(y~0+design)
fit2 <- lm(y~0+design2)
coef(fit1)
coef(fit2)

```

---

contrasts.fit

*Compute Contrasts from Linear Model Fit*


---

**Description**

Given a linear model fit to microarray data, compute estimated coefficients and standard errors for a given set of contrasts.

**Usage**

```
contrasts.fit(fit, contrasts=NULL, coefficients=NULL)
```

**Arguments**

fit	an <code>MArrayLM</code> object or a list object produced by the function <code>lm.series</code> or equivalent. Must contain components <code>coefficients</code> and <code>stdev.unscaled</code> .
contrasts	numeric matrix with rows corresponding to coefficients in <code>fit</code> and columns containing contrasts. May be a vector if there is only one contrast.
coefficients	vector indicating which coefficients are to be kept in the revised fit object. An alternative way to specify the contrasts.

**Details**

This function accepts input from any of the functions `lmFit`, `lm.series`, `mrlm`, `gls.series` or `lmScFit`. The function re-orientates the fitted model object from the coefficients of the original design matrix to any set of contrasts of the original coefficients. The coefficients, unscaled standard deviations and correlation matrix are re-calculated in terms of the contrasts.

The idea of this function is to fit a full-rank model using `lmFit` or equivalent, then use `contrasts.fit` to obtain coefficients and standard errors for any number of contrasts of the coefficients of the original model. Unlike the design matrix input to `lmFit`, which normally has one column for each treatment in the experiment, the matrix `contrasts` may have any number of columns and these are not required to be linearly independent. Methods of assessing differential expression, such as `eBayes` or `classifyTestsF`, can then be applied to fitted model object.

The `coefficients` argument provides a simpler way to specify the contrasts matrix when the desired contrasts are just a subset of the original coefficients.

Warning. For efficiency reasons, this function does not re-factorize the design matrix for each probe. A consequence is that, if the design matrix is non-orthogonal and the original fit included quality weights or missing values, then the unscaled standard deviations produced by this function are approximate rather than exact. The approximation is usually acceptable. The results are always exact if the original fit was a oneway model.

## Value

An list object of the same class as `fit`, usually `MArrayLM`. This is a list with components

<code>coefficients</code>	numeric matrix containing the estimated coefficients for each contrast for each probe.
<code>stdev.unscaled</code>	numeric matrix conformal with <code>coef</code> containing the unscaled standard deviations for the coefficient estimators.
<code>cov.coefficients</code>	numeric matrix giving the unscaled covariance matrix of the estimable coefficients.
<code>...</code>	any other components found in <code>fit</code> are passed through unchanged.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## See Also

An overview of linear model functions in `limma` is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

## Examples

```
# Simulate gene expression data: 6 microarrays and 100 genes
# with one gene differentially expressed in first 3 arrays
M <- matrix(rnorm(100*6,sd=0.3),100,6)
M[1,1:3] <- M[1,1:3] + 2
# Design matrix corresponds to oneway layout, columns are orthogonal
design <- cbind(First3Arrays=c(1,1,1,0,0,0),Last3Arrays=c(0,0,0,1,1,1))
fit <- lmFit(M,design=design)
# Would like to consider original two estimates plus difference between first 3 and last 3 arrays
contrast.matrix <- cbind(First3=c(1,0),Last3=c(0,1),"Last3-First3"=c(-1,1))
fit2 <- contrasts.fit(fit,contrast.matrix)
fit2 <- eBayes(fit2)
# Large values of eb$t indicate differential expression
results <- classifyTestsF(fit2)
vennCounts(results)
```

---

controlStatus	<i>Set Status of each Spot from List of Spot Types</i>
---------------	--

---

### Description

Determine the type (or status) of each spot in the gene list.

### Usage

```
controlStatus(types, genes, spottypecol="SpotType", regexpcol, verbose=TRUE)
```

### Arguments

types	dataframe containing spot type specifiers, usually input using readSpotTypes
genes	dataframe containing the microarray gene list, or an RGList, MAList or MArrayList containing genes
spottypecol	integer or name specifying column of types containing spot type names
regexpcol	vector of integers or column names specifying columns of types containing regular expressions. Defaults to any column names in common between types and genes.
verbose	logical, if TRUE then progress on pattern matching is reported to the standard output channel

### Details

This function constructs a vector of status codes by searching for patterns in the gene list. The data frame genes contains gene IDs and should have as many rows as there are spots on the microarrays. Such a data frame is often read using readGAL. The data frame types has as many rows as you want to distinguish types of spots in the gene list. This data frame should contain a column or columns, the regexpcol columns, which have the same names as columns in genes and which contain patterns to match in the gene list. Another column, the spottypecol, contains the names of the spot types. Any other columns are assumed to contain plotting parameters, such as colors or symbols, to be associated with the spot types.

The patterns in the regexpcol columns are simplified regular expressions. For example, AA\* means any string starting with AA, \*AA means any code ending with AA, AA means exactly these two letters, \*AA\* means any string containing AA, AA. means AA followed by exactly one other character and AA\. means exactly AA followed by a period and no other characters. Any other regular expressions are allowed but the codes ^ for beginning of string and \$ for end of string should not be included.

Note that the patterns are matched sequentially from first to last, so more general patterns should be included first. For example, it is often a good idea to include a default spot-type as the first line in types with pattern \* for all regexpcol columns and default plotting parameters.

### Value

Character vector specifying the type (or status) of each spot on the array. Attributes contain plotting parameters associated with each spot type.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).**Examples**

```
genes <- data.frame(ID=c("Control", "Control", "Control", "Control", "AA1", "AA2", "AA3", "AA4"),
  Name=c("Ratio 1", "Ratio 2", "House keeping 1", "House keeping 2", "Gene 1", "Gene 2", "Gene 3", "Gene 4"))
types <- data.frame(SpotType=c("Gene", "Ratio", "Housekeeping"), ID=c("*", "Control", "Control"), Name=c("*", "Ratio*",
status <- controlStatus(types, genes)
```

decideTests

*Multiple Testing Across Genes and Contrasts***Description**

Classify a series of related t-statistics as up, down or not significant. A number of different multiple testing schemes are offered which adjust for multiple testing down the genes as well as across contrasts for each gene.

**Usage**

```
decideTests(object, method="separate", adjust.method="BH", p.value=0.05, lfc=0)
```

**Arguments**

object	MArrayLM object output from eBayes from which the t-statistics may be extracted.
method	character string specify how probes and contrasts are to be combined in the multiple testing strategy. Choices are "separate", "global", "hierarchical", "nestedF" or any partial string.
adjust.method	character string specifying p-value adjustment method. Possible values are "none", "BH", "fdr" (equivalent to "BH"), "BY" and "holm". See <a href="#">p.adjust</a> for details.
p.value	numeric value between 0 and 1 giving the desired size of the test
lfc	minimum log2-fold-change required

## Details

These functions implement multiple testing procedures for determining whether each statistic in a matrix of t-statistics should be considered significantly different from zero. Rows of `tstat` correspond to genes and columns to coefficients or contrasts.

The setting `method="separate"` is equivalent to using `topTable` separately for each coefficient in the linear model fit, and will give the same lists of probes if `adjust.method` is the same. `method="global"` will treat the entire matrix of t-statistics as a single vector of unrelated tests. `method="hierarchical"` adjusts down genes and then across contrasts. `method="nestedF"` adjusts down genes and then uses `classifyTestsF` to classify contrasts as significant or not for the selected genes. Please see the *limma User's Guide* for a discussion of the statistical properties of these methods.

## Value

An object of class `TestResults`. This is essentially a numeric matrix with elements -1, 0 or 1 depending on whether each t-statistic is classified as significantly negative, not significant or significantly positive respectively.

If `lfc>0` then contrasts are judged significant only when the log<sub>2</sub>-fold change is at least this large in absolute value. For example, one might choose `lfc=log2(1.5)` to restrict to 50% changes or `lfc=1` for 2-fold changes. In this case, contrasts must satisfy both the p-value and the fold-change cutoff to be judged significant.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## See Also

An overview of multiple testing functions is given in [08.Tests](#).

---

designI2M

*Convert Individual Channel Design Matrix to M-A Format*

---

## Description

Convert a design matrix in terms of individual channels to ones in terms of M-values or A-values for two-color microarray data.

## Usage

```
designI2M(design)
designI2A(design)
```

## Arguments

`design` numeric model matrix with one row for each channel observation, i.e., twice as many rows as arrays

**Details**

If `design` is a model matrix suitable for modelling individual log-intensities for two color microarray data, then `designI2M` computes the corresponding model matrix for modelling M-values (log-ratios) and `designI2A` computes the model matrix for modelling A-values (average log-intensities).

Note that the matrices `designI2M(design)` or `designI2A(design)` may be singular if not all of the coefficients are estimable from the M or A-values. In that case there will be columns containing entirely zeros.

**Value**

numeric model matrix with half as many rows as `design`

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[model.matrix](#) in the stats package.

An overview of individual channel linear model functions in limma is given by [07.SingleChannel](#).

**Examples**

```
X <- cbind(1,c(1,1,1,1,0,0,0,0),c(0,0,0,0,1,1,1,1))
designI2M(X)
designI2A(X)
```

---

dim

*Retrieve the Dimensions of an RGList, MAList or MArrayLM Object*

---

**Description**

Retrieve the number of rows (genes) and columns (arrays) for an RGList, MAList or MArrayLM object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class RGList
dim(x)
## S3 method for class RGList
length(x)
```

**Arguments**

x an object of class RGList, MAList or MArrayLM



## Details

Microarray data objects share many analogies with ordinary matrices in which the rows correspond to spots or genes and the columns to arrays. These methods allow one to extract the size of microarray data objects in the same way that one would do for ordinary matrices.

A consequence is that row and column commands `nrow(x)`, `ncol(x)` and so on also work.

## Value

Numeric vector of length 2. The first element is the number of rows (genes) and the second is the number of columns (arrays).

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## See Also

[dim](#) in the base package.

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of data classes used in LIMMA.

## Examples

```
M <- A <- matrix(11:14,4,2)
rownames(M) <- rownames(A) <- c("a","b","c","d")
colnames(M) <- colnames(A) <- c("A1","A2")
MA <- new("MAList",list(M=M,A=A))
dim(M)
ncol(M)
nrow(M)
length(M)
```

---

dimnames	<i>Retrieve the Dimension Names of an RGList, MAList, EList, EListRaw or MArrayLM Object</i>
----------	--

---

## Description

Retrieve the dimension names of a microarray data object.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class RGList
dimnames(x)
## S3 replacement method for class RGList
dimnames(x) <- value
```

**Arguments**

x	an object of class RGList, MAList, EList, EListRaw or (not for assignment) MArrayLM
value	a possible value for dimnames(x): see <a href="#">dimnames</a>

**Details**

The dimension names of a microarray object are the same as those of the most important matrix component of that object.

A consequence is that rownames and colnames will work as expected.

**Value**

Either NULL or a list of length 2. If a list, its components are either NULL or a character vector the length of the appropriate dimension of x.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[dimnames](#) in the base package.

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of data classes used in LIMMA.

---

dupcor

*Correlation Between Duplicates*

---

**Description**

Estimate the correlation between duplicate spots (regularly spaced replicate spots on the same array) or between technical replicates from a series of arrays.

**Usage**

```
duplicateCorrelation(object, design=NULL, ndups=2, spacing=1, block=NULL,
                    trim=0.15, weights=NULL)
```

**Arguments**

object	a numeric matrix of expression values, or any data object from which <code>as.matrix</code> will extract a suitable matrix such as an <a href="#">MAList</a> , <code>marrayNorm</code> or <code>ExpressionSet</code> object. If object is an <code>MAList</code> object then the arguments <code>design</code> , <code>ndups</code> , <code>spacing</code> and <code>weights</code> will be extracted from it if available and do not have to be specified as arguments. Specifying these arguments explicitly will over-rule any components found in the data object.
--------	--

design	the design matrix of the microarray experiment, with rows corresponding to arrays and columns to comparisons to be estimated. The number of rows must match the number of columns of object. Defaults to the unit vector meaning that the arrays are treated as replicates.
ndups	a positive integer giving the number of times each gene is printed on an array. <code>nrow(object)</code> must be divisible by <code>ndups</code> . Will be ignored if <code>block</code> is specified.
spacing	the spacing between the rows of object corresponding to duplicate spots, <code>spacing=1</code> for consecutive spots
block	vector or factor specifying a blocking variable
trim	the fraction of observations to be trimmed from each end of <code>tanh(all.correlations)</code> when computing the trimmed mean.
weights	an optional numeric matrix of the same dimension as object containing weights for each spot. If smaller than object then it will be filled out the same size.

### Details

When `block=NULL`, this function estimates the correlation between duplicate spots (regularly spaced within-array replicate spots). If `block` is not null, this function estimates the correlation between repeated observations on the blocking variable. Typically the blocks are biological replicates and the repeated observations are technical replicates. In either case, the correlation is estimated by fitting a mixed linear model by REML individually for each gene. The function also returns a consensus correlation, which is a robust average of the individual correlations, which can be used as input for functions `lmFit` or `gls.series`.

At this time it is not possible to estimate correlations between duplicate spots and between technical replicates simultaneously. If `block` is not null, then the function will set `ndups=1`, which is equivalent to ignoring duplicate spots.

For this function to return statistically useful results, there must be at least two more arrays than the number of coefficients to be estimated, i.e., two more than the column rank of `design`.

The function may take long time to execute as it fits a mixed linear model for each gene for an iterative algorithm. It is not uncommon for the function to return a small number of warning messages that correlation estimates cannot be computed for some individual genes. This is not a serious concern providing that there are only a few such warnings and the total number of genes is large. The consensus estimator computed by this function will not be materially affected by a small number of genes.

### Value

A list with components

<code>consensus.correlation</code>	the average estimated inter-duplicate correlation. The average is the trimmed mean of the individual correlations on the <code>atanh</code> -transformed scale.
<code>cor</code>	same as <code>consensus.correlation</code> , for compatibility with earlier versions of the software
<code>atanh.correlations</code>	numeric vector of length <code>nrow(object)/ndups</code> giving the individual genewise <code>atanh</code> -transformed correlations.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**References**

Smyth, G. K., Michaud, J., and Scott, H. (2005). The use of within-array replicate spots for assessing differential expression in microarray experiments. *Bioinformatics* 21(9), 2067-2075. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/dupcor.pdf>

**See Also**

These functions use [mixedModel2Fit](#) from the statmod package.

An overview of linear model functions in limma is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

**Examples**

```
# Also see lmFit examples

## Not run:
corfit <- duplicateCorrelation(MA, ndups=2, design)
all.correlations <- tanh(corfit$atanh.correlations)
boxplot(all.correlations)
fit <- lmFit(MA, design, ndups=2, correlation=corfit$consensus)

## End(Not run)
```

---

 ebayes

---

*Empirical Bayes Statistics for Differential Expression*


---

**Description**

Given a microarray linear model fit, compute moderated t-statistics, moderated F-statistic, and log-odds of differential expression by empirical Bayes moderation of the standard errors towards a common value.

**Usage**

```
ebayes(fit, proportion=0.01, stdev.coef.lim=c(0.1,4), trend=FALSE, robust=FALSE, winsor.tail.p=c(0.05,0.05))
eBayes(fit, proportion=0.01, stdev.coef.lim=c(0.1,4), trend=FALSE, robust=FALSE, winsor.tail.p=c(0.05,0.05))
treat(fit, lfc=0, trend=FALSE, robust=FALSE, winsor.tail.p=c(0.05,0.1))
```

**Arguments**

**fit** an MArrayLM fitted model object produced by `lmFit` or `contrasts.fit`. For `ebayes` only, `fit` can alternatively be an unclassed list produced by `lm.series`, `gls.series` or `mr1m` containing components `coefficients`, `stdev.unscaled`, `sigma` and `df.residual`.

<code>proportion</code>	numeric value between 0 and 1, assumed proportion of genes which are differentially expressed
<code>stdev.coef.lim</code>	numeric vector of length 2, assumed lower and upper limits for the standard deviation of log <sub>2</sub> -fold-changes for differentially expressed genes
<code>trend</code>	logical, should an intensity-trend be allowed for the prior variance? Default is that the prior variance is constant.
<code>robust</code>	logical, should the estimation of <code>df.prior</code> and <code>var.prior</code> be robustified against outlier sample variances?
<code>winsor.tail.p</code>	numeric vector of length 1 or 2, giving left and right tail proportions of <code>x</code> to Winsorize. Used only when <code>robust=TRUE</code> .
<code>lfc</code>	the minimum log <sub>2</sub> -fold-change that is considered scientifically meaningful

## Details

These functions is used to rank genes in order of evidence for differential expression. They use an empirical Bayes method to shrink the probe-wise sample variances towards a common value and to augmenting the degrees of freedom for the individual variances (Smyth, 2004). The functions accept as input argument `fit` a fitted model object from the functions `lmFit`, `lm.series`, `mrlm` or `gls.series`. The fitted model object may have been processed by `contrasts.fit` before being passed to `eBayes` to convert the coefficients of the design matrix into an arbitrary number of contrasts which are to be tested equal to zero. The columns of `fit` define a set of contrasts which are to be tested equal to zero.

The empirical Bayes moderated t-statistics test each individual contrast equal to zero. For each probe (row), the moderated F-statistic tests whether all the contrasts are zero. The F-statistic is an overall test computed from the set of t-statistics for that probe. This is exactly analogous the relationship between t-tests and F-statistics in conventional anova, except that the residual mean squares and residual degrees of freedom have been moderated between probes.

The estimates `s2.prior` and `df.prior` are computed by `fitFDist`. `s2.post` is the weighted average of `s2.prior` and  $\sigma^2$  with weights proportional to `df.prior` and `df.residual` respectively. The `lods` is sometimes known as the B-statistic. The F-statistics `F` are computed by `classifyTestsF` with `fstat.only=TRUE`.

`eBayes` doesn't compute ordinary (unmoderated) t-statistics by default, but these can be easily extracted from the linear model output, see the example below.

`ebayes` is the earlier and leaner function, kept for background capatability, while `eBayes` is the later more object-orientated version. The difference is that `ebayes` outputs only the empirical Bayes statistics whereas `eBayes` adds them to the fitted model object `fit`. `eBayes` is recommended for routine use as it produces objects containing all the necessary components for downstream analysis `treat` computes empirical Bayes moderated-t p-values relative to a minimum required fold-change threshold. Use `topTreat` to summarize output from `treat`. Instead of testing for genes which have log<sub>2</sub>-fold-changes different from zero, it tests whether the log<sub>2</sub>-fold-change is greater than `lfc` in absolute value (McCarthy and Smyth, 2009). `treat` is concerned with p-values rather than posterior odds, so it does not compute the B-statistic `lods`. The idea of thresholding doesn't apply to F-statistics in a straightforward way, so moderated F-statistics are also not computed.

If `trend=TRUE` then an intensity-dependent trend is fitted to the prior variances `s2.prior`. Specifically, `squeezeVar` is called with the covariate equal to `Amean`, the average log<sub>2</sub>-intensity for each gene. See `squeezeVar` for more details.

If `robust=TRUE` then the robust empirical Bayes procedure of Phipson et al (2013) is used. See [squeezeVar](#) for more details.

### Value

eBayes produces an object of class `MArrayLM` (see [MArrayLM-class](#)) containing everything found in `fit` plus the following added components:

<code>t</code>	numeric vector or matrix of moderated t-statistics
<code>p.value</code>	numeric vector of p-values corresponding to the t-statistics
<code>s2.prior</code>	estimated prior value for $\sigma^2$ . A vector if <code>covariate</code> is non-NULL, otherwise a scalar.
<code>df.prior</code>	degrees of freedom associated with <code>s2.prior</code>
<code>df.total</code>	numeric vector of total degrees of freedom associated with t-statistics and p-values. Equal to <code>df.prior+df.residual</code> or <code>sum(df.residual)</code> , whichever is smaller.
<code>s2.post</code>	numeric vector giving the posterior values for $\sigma^2$
<code>lods</code>	numeric vector or matrix giving the log-odds of differential expression
<code>var.prior</code>	estimated prior value for the variance of the log <sub>2</sub> -fold-change for differentially expressed gene
<code>F</code>	numeric vector of moderated F-statistics for testing all contrasts defined by the columns of <code>fit</code> simultaneously equal to zero
<code>F.p.value</code>	numeric vector giving p-values corresponding to <code>F</code>

`treat` produces an `MArrayLM` object similar to `eBayes` but without `lods`, `var.prior`, `F` or `F.p.value`. `ebayes` produces an ordinary list containing the above components except for `F` and `F.p.value`.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth and Davis McCarthy

### References

- McCarthy, D. J., and Smyth, G. K. (2009). Testing significance relative to a fold-change threshold is a TREAT. *Bioinformatics*. <http://bioinformatics.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/abstract/btp053>
- Loennstedt, I., and Speed, T. P. (2002). Replicated microarray data. *Statistica Sinica* **12**, 31-46.
- Phipson, B, Lee, S, Majewski, IJ, Alexander, WS, and Smyth, GK (2013). Empirical Bayes in the presence of exceptional cases, with application to microarray data. Bioinformatics Division, Walter and Eliza Hall Institute of Medical Research, Melbourne, Australia. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/RobustEBayesPreprint.pdf>
- Smyth, G. K. (2004). Linear models and empirical Bayes methods for assessing differential expression in microarray experiments. *Statistical Applications in Genetics and Molecular Biology*, Volume 3, Article 3. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/ebayes.pdf>

**See Also**

[squeezeVar](#), [fitFDist](#), [tmixture.matrix](#).

An overview of linear model functions in limma is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

**Examples**

```
# See also lmFit examples

# Simulate gene expression data,
# 6 microarrays and 100 genes with one gene differentially expressed
set.seed(2004); invisible(runif(100))
M <- matrix(rnorm(100*6,sd=0.3),100,6)
M[1,] <- M[1,] + 1
fit <- lmFit(M)

# Moderated t-statistic
fit <- eBayes(fit)
topTable(fit)

# Ordinary t-statistic
ordinary.t <- fit$coef / fit$stdev.unscaled / fit$sigma

# Q-Q plots of t statistics
# Points off the line may be differentially expressed
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
qqt(ordinary.t, df=fit$df.residual, main="Ordinary t")
abline(0,1)
qqt(fit$t, df=fit$df.total,main="Moderated t")
abline(0,1)
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
```

---

EList-class

*Expression List - class*


---

**Description**

A list-based S4 classes for storing expression values (E-values) for a set of one-channel microarrays. EListRaw holds expression values on the raw scale. EList holds expression values on the log scale, usually after background correction and normalization. EListRaw objects are usually created by [read.maimages](#). EList objects are usually created by [normalizeBetweenArrays](#).

**Components**

EList objects can be created by `new("EList",E)` where E is a list. These classes contains no slots (other than `.Data`), but objects should contain a list component E as follows:

E numeric matrix containing expression values. Rows correspond to probes and columns to arrays. In an EListRaw object, the

Optional components include:

weights	numeric matrix of same dimensions as E containing relative spot quality weights. Elements should be non-negative.
other	list containing other matrices, all of the same dimensions as E.
genes	data.frame containing probe information. Should have one row for each probe. May have any number of columns.
targets	data.frame containing information on the target RNA samples. Rows correspond to arrays. May have any number of columns.

Valid `EList` or `EListRaw` objects may contain other optional components, but all probe or array information should be contained in the above components.

## Methods

These classes inherit directly from class `list` so any operation appropriate for lists will work on objects of this class. In addition, `EList` objects can be [subsetting](#) and [combined](#). `EList` objects will return dimensions and hence functions such as `dim`, `nrow` and `ncol` are defined. `ELists` also inherit a `show` method from the virtual class `LargeDataObject`, which means that `ELists` will print in a compact way.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## See Also

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of all the classes defined by this package.

[ExpressionSet](#) is a more formal class in the Biobase package.

---

exprs.MA

*Extract Log-Expression Matrix from MAList*

---

## Description

Extract the matrix of log-expression values from an `MAList` object.

## Usage

```
exprs.MA(MA)
```

## Arguments

MA                    an `MAList` object.

## Details

Converts M and A-values to log-expression values. The output matrix will have two columns for each array, in the order green, red for each array.

This contrasts with `as.matrix.MAList` which extracts the M-values only, or `RG.MA` which converts to expression values in `RGList` form.



**Value**

A numeric matrix with twice the columns of the input.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of data classes used in LIMMA.

---

fitFDist

*Moment Estimation of Scaled F-Distribution*


---

**Description**

Moment estimation of the parameters of a scaled F-distribution given one of the degrees of freedom. This function is called internally by `eBayes` and `squeezeVar` and is not usually called directly by a user.

**Usage**

```
fitFDist(x, df1, covariate=NULL)
fitFDistRobustly(x, df1, covariate=NULL, winsor.tail.p=c(0.05,0.1), trace=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	numeric vector or array of positive values representing a sample from a scaled F-distribution.
<code>df1</code>	the first degrees of freedom of the F-distribution. Can be a single value, or else a vector of the same length as <code>x</code> .
<code>covariate</code>	if non-NULL, the estimated scale value will depend on this numeric covariate.
<code>winsor.tail.p</code>	numeric vector of length 1 or 2, giving left and right tail proportions of <code>x</code> to Winsorize.
<code>trace</code>	logical value indicating whether a trace of the iteration progress should be printed.

**Details**

`fitFDist` implements an algorithm proposed by Smyth (2004). It estimates scale and `df2` under the assumption that `x` is distributed as scale times an F-distributed random variable on `df1` and `df2` degrees of freedom. The parameters are estimated using the method of moments, specifically from the mean and variance of the `x` values on the log-scale.

`fitFDistRobustly` is similar to `fitFDist` except that it computes the moments of the Winsorized values of `x`, making it robust against left and right outliers. Larger values for `winsor.tail.p` produce more robustness but less efficiency. The robust method is described by Phipson (2013).

**Value**

A list containing the components

scale            scale factor for F-distribution. A vector if covariate is non-NULL, otherwise a scalar.

df2             the second degrees of freedom of the F-distribution.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth and Belinda Phipson

**References**

Smyth, G. K. (2004). Linear models and empirical Bayes methods for assessing differential expression in microarray experiments. *Statistical Applications in Genetics and Molecular Biology*, **3**, No. 1, Article 3. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/ebayes.pdf>

Phipson, B. (2013). *Empirical Bayes modelling of expression profiles and their associations*. PhD Thesis. University of Melbourne, Australia. <http://repository.unimelb.edu.au/10187/17614>

Phipson, B., and Smyth, G. K. (2013). *Robust empirical Bayes estimation protects against hyper-variable genes and improves power to detect differential expression in RNA-seq data*. Bioinformatics Division, Walter and Eliza Hall Institute of Medical Research, Australia

**See Also**

This function is called by `squeezeVar`, and hence by `ebayes` and `eBayes`.

This function calls `trigammaInverse`.

**Examples**

```
x <- rf(100,df1=8,df2=16)
fitFDist(x,df1=8)
```

---

fitGammaIntercept            *Fit Intercept to Vector of Gamma Distributed Variates*

---

**Description**

Fit Intercept to Vector of Gamma Distributed Variates

**Usage**

```
fitGammaIntercept(y,offset=0,maxit=1000)
```

**Arguments**

y	numeric vector of positive response values.
offset	numeric vector giving known part of the expected value of y. Can be a single value, or else a vector of the same length as y.
maxit	maximum number of Newton iterations to be done.

**Details**

The values y are assumed to follow a gamma distribution with common shape parameter and with expected values given by  $x + \text{offset}$ . The function implements a globally convergent Newton iteration to estimate x.

**Value**

Numeric value giving intercept.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth and Belinda Phipson

**References**

Phipson, B. (2013). *Empirical Bayes modelling of expression profiles and their associations*. PhD Thesis. University of Melbourne, Australia.

**See Also**

This function is called by [genas](#).

**Examples**

```
offset <- runif(10)
x <- 9
mu <- x+offset
y <- rgamma(10,shape=20,scale=mu/20)
fitGammaIntercept(y,offset=offset)
```

---

fitted.MArrayLM

*Fitted Values Method for MArrayLM Fits*

---

**Description**

Obtains fitted values from a fitted microarray linear model object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class MArrayLM
fitted(object, design = object$design, ...)
```

**Arguments**

object	a fitted object of class inheriting from "MArrayLM".
design	numeric design matrix.
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

**Value**

A numeric matrix of fitted values.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[fitted](#)

---

genas

*Genuine Association of Gene Expression Profiles*

---

**Description**

Calculates biological correlation between two gene expression profiles.

**Usage**

```
genas(fit, coef=c(1,2), subset="all", plot=FALSE, alpha=0.4)
```

**Arguments**

fit	an MArrayLM fitted model object produced by <code>lmFit</code> or <code>contrasts.fit</code> and followed by <code>eBayes</code> .
coef	numeric vector of length 2 indicating which columns in the fit object are to be correlated.
subset	character string indicating which subset of genes to include in the correlation analysis. Choices are "all", "Fpval", "p.union", "p.int", "logFC" or "predFC".
plot	logical, should a scatterplot be produced summarizing the correlation analysis?
alpha	numeric value between 0 and 1 determining the transparency of the technical and biological ellipses if a plot is produced. <code>alpha=0</code> indicates fully transparent and <code>alpha=1</code> indicates fully opaque.

## Details

The function estimates the biological correlation between two different contrasts in a linear model. By biological correlation, we mean the correlation that would exist between the log<sub>2</sub>-fold changes (logFC) for the two contrasts, if measurement error could be eliminated and the true log-fold-changes were known. This function is motivated by the fact that different contrasts for a linear model are often strongly correlated in a technical sense. For example, the estimated logFC for multiple treatment conditions compared back to the same control group will be positively correlated even in the absence of any biological effect. This function aims to separate the biological from the technical components of the correlation. The method is explained briefly in Majewski et al (2010) and in full detail in Phipson (2013).

The subset argument specifies whether and how the fit object should be subsetted. Ideally, only genes that are truly differentially expressed for one or both of the contrasts should be used estimate the biological correlation. The default is "all", which uses all genes in the fit object to estimate the biological correlation. The option "Fpval" chooses genes based on how many F-test p-values are estimated to be truly significant using the method propNotDE. This should capture genes that display any evidence of differential expression in either of the two contrasts. The options "p.union" and "p.int" are based on the moderated t p-values from both contrasts. From the propNotDE method an estimate of the number of p-values truly significant in either of the two contrasts can be obtained. "p.union" takes the union of these genes and "p.int" takes the intersection of these genes. The other options, "logFC" and "predFC" subsets on genes that attain a logFC or predFC at least as large as the 90th percentile of the log fold changes or predictive log fold changes on the absolute scale.

The plot option is a logical argument that specifies whether or not to plot a scatter plot of log-fold-changes for the two contrasts. The biological and technical correlations are overlaid on the scatterplot using semi-transparent ellipses. library(ellipse) is required to enable the plotting of ellipses.

## Value

genas produces a list with the following components.

technical.correlation	estimate of the technical correlation
biological.correlation	estimate of the biological correlation
covariance.matrix	estimate of the covariance matrix from which the biological correlation is obtained
deviance	the likelihood ratio test statistic used to test whether the biological correlation is equal to 0
p.value	the p.value associated with deviance
n	the number of genes used to estimate the biological correlation

## Author(s)

Belinda Phipson and Gordon Smyth

## References

- Majewski, IJ, Ritchie, ME, Phipson, B, Corbin, J, Pakusch, M, Ebert, A, Busslinger, M, Koseki, H, Hu, Y, Smyth, GK, Alexander, WS, Hilton, DJ, and Blewitt, ME (2010). Oposing roles of polycomb repressive complexes in hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells. *Blood* 116, 731-739. <http://bloodjournal.hematologylibrary.org/content/116/5/731>
- Phipson, B. (2013). *Empirical Bayes modelling of expression profiles and their associations*. PhD Thesis. University of Melbourne, Australia. <http://repository.unimelb.edu.au/10187/17614>

## See Also

[lmFit](#), [eBayes](#), [contrasts.fit](#)

## Examples

```
# Simulate gene expression data

# Three conditions (Control, A and B) and 1000 genes
ngene <- 1000
mu.A <- mu.B <- mu.ctrl <- rep(5,ngene)

# 200 genes are differentially expressed.
# All are up in condition A and down in B
# so the biological correlation is negative.
mu.A[1:200] <- mu.ctrl[1:200]+2
mu.B[1:200] <- mu.ctrl[1:200]-2

# Two microarrays for each condition
mu <- cbind(mu.ctrl,mu.ctrl,mu.A,mu.A,mu.B,mu.B)
y <- matrix(rnorm(6000,mean=mu,sd=1),ngene,6)

# two experimental groups and one control group with two replicates each
group <- factor(c("Ctrl","Ctrl","A","A","B","B"), levels=c("Ctrl","A","B"))
design <- model.matrix(~group)

# fit a linear model
fit <- lmFit(y,design)
fit <- eBayes(fit)

# Estimate biological correlation between the logFC profiles
# for A-vs-Ctrl and B-vs-Ctrl
genas(fit, coef=c(2,3), plot=TRUE, subset="F")
```

---

geneSetTest

*Mean-rank Gene Set Test*

---

## Description

Test whether a set of genes is highly ranked relative to other genes in terms of a given statistic. Genes are assumed to be independent.

**Usage**

```
geneSetTest(index, statistics, alternative="mixed", type="auto", ranks.only=TRUE, nsim=9999)
wilcoxGST(index, statistics, ...)
```

**Arguments**

index	index vector for the gene set. This can be a vector of indices, or a logical vector of the same length as <code>statistics</code> or, in general, any vector such that <code>statistic[index]</code> gives the statistic values for the gene set to be tested.
statistics	vector, any genewise statistic by which genes can be ranked.
alternative	character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "mixed", "either", "up" or "down". "two.sided", "greater" and "less" are also permitted as synonyms for "either", "up" and "down" respectively.
type	character string specifying whether the statistics are signed (t-like, "t") or unsigned (F-like, "f") or whether the function should make an educated guess ("auto"). If the statistic is unsigned, then it assume that larger statistics are more significant.
ranks.only	logical, if TRUE only the ranks of the statistics are used.
nsim	number of random samples to take in computing the p-value. Not used if <code>ranks.only=TRUE</code> .
...	other arguments are passed to <code>geneSetTest</code> .

**Details**

These functions compute a p-value to test the hypothesis that the indexed test set of genes tends to be more highly ranked in terms of some test statistic compared to randomly chosen genes. The statistic might be any statistic of interest, for example a t-statistic or F-statistic for differential expression. Like all gene set tests, these functions can be used to detect differential expression for a group of genes, even when the effects are too small or there is too little data to detect the genes individually.

`wilcoxGST` is a synonym for `geneSetTest` with `ranks.only=TRUE`. This version of the test procedure was developed by Michaud et al (2008), who called it *mean-rank gene-set enrichment*.

`geneSetTest` performs a *competitive* test in the sense that genes in the test set are compared to other genes (Goeman and Buhlmann, 2007). If the `statistic` is a genewise test statistic for differential expression, then `geneSetTest` tests whether genes in the set are more differentially expressed than genes not in the set. By contrast, a *self-contained* gene set test such as `roast` tests whether genes in the test set are differentially expressed, in an absolute sense, without regard to any other genes on the array.

Because it is based on permuting genes, `geneSetTest` assumes that the different genes (or probes) are statistically independent. (Strictly speaking, it assumes that the genes in the set are no more correlated on average than randomly chosen genes.) If inter-gene correlations are present, then a statistically significant result from `geneSetTest` indicates either that the set is highly ranked or that the genes in the set are positively correlated on average (Wu and Smyth, 2012). Unless gene sets with positive correlations are particularly of interest, it may be advisable to use `camera` instead to adjust the test for inter-gene correlations. Inter-gene correlations are likely to be present in differential expression experiments with biologically heterogeneous experimental units. On the other hand, the assumption of independence between genes should hold when the replicates are

purely technical, i.e., when there is no biological variability between the replicate arrays in each experimental condition.

The statistics are usually a set of probe-wise statistics arising for some comparison from a microarray experiment. They may be t-statistics, meaning that the genewise null hypotheses would be rejected for large positive or negative values, or they may be F-statistics, meaning that only large values are significant. Any set of signed statistics, such as log-ratios, M-values or moderated t-statistics, are treated as t-like. Any set of unsigned statistics, such as F-statistics, posterior probabilities or chi-square tests are treated as F-like. If `type="auto"` then the statistics will be taken to be t-like if they take both positive and negative values and will be taken to be F-like if they are all of the same sign.

There are four possible alternatives to test for. `alternative=="up"` means the genes in the set tend to be up-regulated, with positive t-statistics. `alternative=="down"` means the genes in the set tend to be down-regulated, with negative t-statistics. `alternative=="either"` means the set is either up or down-regulated as a whole. `alternative=="mixed"` test whether the genes in the set tend to be differentially expressed, without regard for direction. In this case, the test will be significant if the set contains mostly large test statistics, even if some are positive and some are negative.

The latter three alternatives are appropriate if you have a prior expectation that all the genes in the set will react in the same direction. The "mixed" alternative is appropriate if you know only that the genes are involved in the relevant pathways, possibly in different directions. The "mixed" is the only meaningful alternative with F-like statistics.

The test statistic used for the gene-set-test is the mean of the statistics in the set. If `ranks.only` is TRUE the only the ranks of the statistics are used. In this case the p-value is obtained from a Wilcoxon test. If `ranks.only` is FALSE, then the p-value is obtained by simulation using `nsim` random sets of genes.

### Value

numeric value giving the estimated p-value.

### Note

This function does not correct for inter-gene correlation, so it is more likely to assign small p-values to sets containing positive correlated genes. For this reason, the alternative camera is now recommended over `geneSetTest` in those contexts for which camera is applicable.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth and Di Wu

### References

- Wu, D, and Smyth, GK (2012). Camera: a competitive gene set test accounting for inter-gene correlation. *Nucleic Acids Research*, doi: 10.1093/nar/gks461. <http://nar.oxfordjournals.org/content/early/2012/05/24/nar.gks461.abstract>
- Goeman, JJ, and Buhlmann P (2007). Analyzing gene expression data in terms of gene sets: methodological issues. *Bioinformatics* 23, 980-987.
- Michaud, J, Simpson, KM, Escher, R, Buchet-Poyau, K, Beissbarth, T, Carmichael, C, Ritchie, ME, Schutz, F, Cannon, P, Liu, M, Shen, X, Ito, Y, Raskind, WH, Horwitz, MS, Osato, M, Turner,



DR, Speed, TP, Kavallaris, M, Smyth, GK, and Scott, HS (2008). Integrative analysis of RUNX1 downstream pathways and target genes. *BMC Genomics* 9, 363. <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2164/9/363>

### See Also

[camera](#), [roast](#), [romer](#), [wilcox.test](#), [barcodeplot](#)

An overview of tests in limma is given in [08.Tests](#).

### Examples

```
stat <- rnorm(100)
sel <- 1:10; stat[sel] <- stat[sel]+1
wilcoxGST(sel,stat)
```

---

getEAWP

*Extract Basic Data from Microarray Data Objects*

---

### Description

Given a microarray data object of any known class, get the expression values, weights, probe annotation and A-values, which are needed for linear modelling. This function is called by the linear modelling functions in LIMMA.

### Usage

```
getEAWP(object)
```

### Arguments

**object** a microarray data object. An object of class `list`, `MAList`, `EList`, `marrayNorm`, `PLMset`, `vsu`, or any class inheriting from `ExpressionSet`, or any object that can be coerced to a numeric matrix.

### Details

In the case of two-color objects, the `Amean` is computed from the matrix of A-values. For single-channel objects, `Amean` is computed from the matrix of expression values. `PLMset`, `vsu` and `ExpressionSet` are assumed to be single-channel for this purpose.

If `object` is a matrix, it is assumed to contain log-intensities if the values are all positive and log-ratios otherwise. `Amean` is computed in the former case but not the latter.

From April 2013, the output `exprs` matrix is ensured to have unique row names. If `object` has no row names, then the output row names of `exprs` are 1 to the number of rows. If `object` has row names but with duplicated names, then row names of `exprs` are set to 1 up to the number of rows and the original row names are preserved in the ID column of probes.

**Value**

A list with components

exprs	numeric matrix of log-ratios or log-intensities
weights	numeric matrix of weights
probes	data.frame of probe-annotation
Amean	numeric vector of average log-expression for each probe

exprs is the only required component. The other components will be NULL if not found in the input object.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of data classes used in LIMMA.

---

getLayout

*Extract the Print Layout of an Array from the GAL File*

---

**Description**

From the Block, Row and Column information in a genelist, determine the number of grid rows and columns on the array and the number of spot rows and columns within each grid.

**Usage**

```
getLayout(gal, guessdups=FALSE)
getLayout2(galfile)
getDupSpacing(ID)
```

**Arguments**

gal	data.frame containing the GAL, i.e., giving the position and gene identifier of each spot
galfile	name or path of GAL file
guessdups	logical, if TRUE then try to determine number and spacing of duplicate spots, i.e., within-array replicates
ID	vector or factor of gene IDs

**Details**

A GenePix Array List (GAL) file is a list of genes and associated information produced by an Axon microarray scanner. The function `getLayout` determines the print layout from a data frame created from a GAL file or gene list. The data.frame must contain columns `Block`, `Column` and `Row`. (The number of tip columns is assumed to be either one or four.)

On some arrays, each probe may be duplicated a number of times (`ndups`) at regular intervals (`spacing`) in the GAL file. `getDupSpacing` determines valid values for `ndups` and `spacing` from a vector of IDs. If `guessdups=TRUE`, then `getLayout` calls `getDupSpacing`.

The function `getLayout2` attempts to determine the print layout from the header information of an actual GAL file.

**Value**

A `printlayout` object, which is a list with the following components. The last two components are present only if `guessdups=TRUE`.

<code>ngrid.r</code>	integer, number of grid rows on the arrays
<code>ngrid.c</code>	integer, number of grid columns on the arrays
<code>nspot.r</code>	integer, number of rows of spots in each grid
<code>nspot.c</code>	integer, number of columns of spots in each grid
<code>ndups</code>	integer, number of times each probe is printed on the array
<code>spacing</code>	integer, spacing between multiple printings of each probe

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth and James Wettenhall

**See Also**

An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

**Examples**

```
# gal <- readGAL()
# layout <- getLayout(gal)
```

---

<code>getSpacing</code>	<i>Get Numerical Spacing</i>
-------------------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

Convert character to numerical spacing measure for within-array replicate spots.

**Usage**

```
getSpacing(spacing, layout)
```

**Arguments**

spacing	character string or integer. Acceptable character strings are "columns", "rows", "subarrays" or "topbottom". Integer values are simply passed through.
layout	list containing printer layout information

**Details**

"rows" means that duplicate spots are printed side-by-side by rows. These will be recorded in consecutive rows in the data object.

"columns" means that duplicate spots are printed side-by-side by columns. These will be separated in the data object by `layout$nspot.r` rows.

"subarrays" means that a number of sub-arrays, with identical probes in the same arrangement, are printed on each array. The spacing therefore will be the size of a sub-array.

"topbottom" is the same as "subarrays" when there are two sub-arrays.

**Value**

Integer giving spacing between replicate spots in the gene list.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

**Examples**

```
getSpacing("columns",list(ngrid.r=2,ngrid.c=2,nspot.r=20,nspot.c=19))
getSpacing("rows",list(ngrid.r=2,ngrid.c=2,nspot.r=20,nspot.c=19))
getSpacing("topbottom",list(ngrid.r=2,ngrid.c=2,nspot.r=20,nspot.c=19))
```

---

gls.series

---

*Fit Linear Model to Microarray Data by Generalized Least Squares*


---

**Description**

Fit a linear model genewise to expression data from a series of microarrays. The fit is by generalized least squares allowing for correlation between duplicate spots or related arrays. This is a utility function for `lmFit`.

**Usage**

```
gls.series(M,design=NULL,ndups=2,spacing=1,block=NULL,correlation=NULL,weights=NULL,...)
```

**Arguments**

M	numeric matrix containing log-ratio or log-expression values for a series of microarrays, rows correspond to genes and columns to arrays.
design	numeric design matrix defining the linear model, with rows corresponding to arrays and columns to comparisons to be estimated. The number of rows must match the number of columns of M. Defaults to the unit vector meaning that the arrays are treated as replicates.
ndups	positive integer giving the number of times each gene is printed on an array. <code>nrow(M)</code> must be divisible by <code>ndups</code> .
spacing	the spacing between the rows of M corresponding to duplicate spots, <code>spacing=1</code> for consecutive spots
block	vector or factor specifying a blocking variable on the arrays. Same length as <code>ncol(M)</code> .
correlation	numeric value specifying the inter-duplicate or inter-block correlation.
weights	an optional numeric matrix of the same dimension as M containing weights for each spot. If it is of different dimension to M, it will be filled out to the same size.
...	other optional arguments to be passed to <code>dupcor.series</code> .

**Details**

This is a utility function used by the higher level function `lmFit`. Most users should not use this function directly but should use `lmFit` instead.

This function is for fitting gene-wise linear models when some of the expression values are correlated. The correlated groups may arise from replicate spots on the same array (duplicate spots) or from a biological or technical replicate grouping of the arrays. This function is normally called by `lmFit` and is not normally called directly by users.

Note that the correlation is assumed to be constant across genes. If `correlation=NULL` then a call is made to `duplicateCorrelation` to estimate the correlation.

**Value**

A list with components

coefficients	numeric matrix containing the estimated coefficients for each linear model. Same number of rows as M, same number of columns as design.
stdev.unscaled	numeric matrix conformal with <code>coef</code> containing the unscaled standard deviations for the coefficient estimators. The standard errors are given by <code>stdev.unscaled * sigma</code> .
sigma	numeric vector containing the residual standard deviation for each gene.
df.residual	numeric vector giving the degrees of freedom corresponding to <code>sigma</code>
correlation	inter-duplicate or inter-block correlation
qr	QR decomposition of the generalized linear squares problem, i.e., the decomposition of design standardized by the Choleski-root of the correlation matrix defined by <code>correlation</code>

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[duplicateCorrelation](#).

An overview of linear model functions in limma is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

---

gridr

*Row and Column Positions on Microarray*

---

**Description**

Grid and spot row and column positions.

**Usage**

```
gridr(layout)
gridc(layout)
spotr(layout)
spotc(layout)
```

**Arguments**

layout            list with the components `ngrid.r`, `ngrid.c`, `nspot.r` and `nspot.c`

**Value**

Vector of length `prod(unlist(layout))` giving the grid rows (`gridr`), grid columns (`gridc`), spot rows (`spotr`) or spot columns (`spotc`).

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

---

heatdiagram	<i>Stemmed Heat Diagram</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

---

### Description

Creates a heat diagram showing the co-regulation of genes under one condition with a range of other conditions.

### Usage

```
heatDiagram(results,coef,primary=1,names=NULL,treatments=colnames(coef),limit=NULL,orientation="lan
heatdiagram(stat,coef,primary=1,names=NULL,treatments=colnames(stat),critical.primary=4,critical.ot
```

### Arguments

results	TestResults matrix, containing elements -1, 0 or 1, from <a href="#">decideTests</a>
stat	numeric matrix of test statistics. Rows correspond to genes and columns to treatments or contrasts between treatments.
coef	numeric matrix of the same size as stat. Holds the coefficients to be displayed in the plot.
primary	number or name of the column to be compared to the others. Genes are included in the diagram according to this column of stat and are sorted according to this column of coef. If primary is a name, then stat and coef must have the same column names.
names	optional character vector of gene names
treatments	optional character vector of treatment names
critical.primary	critical value above which the test statistics for the primary column are considered significant and included in the plot
critical.other	critical value above which the other test statistics are considered significant. Should usually be no larger than critical.primary although larger values are permitted.
limit	optional value for coef above which values will be plotted in extreme color. Defaults to $\max(\text{abs}(\text{coef}))$ .
orientation	"portrait" for upright plot or "landscape" for plot orientated to be wider than high. "portrait" is likely to be appropriate for inclusion in printed document while "landscape" may be appropriate for a presentation on a computer screen.
low	color associated with repressed gene regulation
high	color associated with induced gene regulation
ncolors	number of distinct colors used for each of up and down regulation
cex	factor to increase or decrease size of column and row text
mar	numeric vector of length four giving the size of the margin widths. Default is $\text{cex} \times \text{c}(5, 6, 1, 1)$ for landscape and $\text{cex} \times \text{c}(1, 1, 4, 3)$ for portrait.
...	any other arguments will be passed to the image function

## Details

Users are encouraged to use `heatDiagram` rather than `heatdiagram` as the later function may be removed in future versions of `limma`.

This function plots an image of gene expression profiles in which rows (or columns for portrait orientation) correspond to treatment conditions and columns (or rows) correspond to genes. Only genes which are significantly differentially expressed in the primary condition are included. Genes are sorted by differential expression under the primary condition.

Note: the plot produced by this function is unique to the `limma` package. It should not be confused with "heatmaps" often used to display results from cluster analyses.

## Value

An image is created on the current graphics device. A matrix with named rows containing the coefficients used in the plot is also invisibly returned.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## See Also

[image](#).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
MA <- normalizeWithinArrays(RG)
design <- cbind(c(1,1,1,0,0,0),c(0,0,0,1,1,1))
fit <- lmFit(MA,design=design)
contrasts.mouse <- cbind(Control=c(1,0),Mutant=c(0,1),Difference=c(-1,1))
fit <- eBayes(contrasts.fit(fit,contrasts=contrasts.mouse))
results <- decideTests(fit,method="global",p=0.1)
heatDiagram(results,fit$coef,primary="Difference")

## End(Not run)
```

---

helpMethods

*Prompt for Method Help Topics*

---

## Description

For any S4 generic function, find all methods defined in currently loaded packages. Prompt the user to choose one of these to display the help document.

## Usage

```
helpMethods(genericFunction)
```



**Arguments**

`genericFunction`  
a generic function or a character string giving the name of a generic function

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[showMethods](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run: helpMethods(show)
```

---

imageplot

*Image Plot of Microarray Statistics*

---

**Description**

Creates an image of colors or shades of gray that represent the values of a statistic for each spot on a spotted microarray. This function can be used to explore any spatial effects across the microarray.

**Usage**

```
imageplot(z, layout, low = NULL, high = NULL, ncolors = 123, zerocenter = NULL,
zlim = NULL, mar=c(2,1,1,1), legend=TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>z</code>	numeric vector or array. This vector can contain any spot statistics, such as log intensity ratios, spot sizes or shapes, or t-statistics. Missing values are allowed and will result in blank spots on the image. Infinite values are not allowed.
<code>layout</code>	a list specifying the dimensions of the spot matrix and the grid matrix.
<code>low</code>	color associated with low values of <code>z</code> . May be specified as a character string such as "green", "white" etc, or as a rgb vector in which <code>c(1,0,0)</code> is red, <code>c(0,1,0)</code> is green and <code>c(0,0,1)</code> is blue. The default value is "green" if <code>zerocenter=T</code> or "white" if <code>zerocenter=F</code> .
<code>high</code>	color associated with high values of <code>z</code> . The default value is "red" if <code>zerocenter=T</code> or "blue" if <code>zerocenter=F</code> .
<code>ncolors</code>	number of color shades used in the image including low and high.
<code>zerocenter</code>	should zero values of <code>z</code> correspond to a shade exactly halfway between the colors low and high? The default is TRUE if <code>z</code> takes positive and negative values, otherwise FALSE.

<code>zlim</code>	numerical vector of length 2 giving the extreme values of <code>z</code> to associate with colors low and high. By default <code>zlim</code> is the range of <code>z</code> . Any values of <code>z</code> outside the interval <code>zlim</code> will be truncated to the relevant limit.
<code>mar</code>	numeric vector of length 4 specifying the width of the margin around the plot. This argument is passed to <code>par</code> .
<code>legend</code>	logical, if TRUE the range of <code>z</code> and <code>zlim</code> is shown in the bottom margin
<code>...</code>	any other arguments will be passed to the function <code>image</code>

### Details

This function may be used to plot the values of any spot-specific statistic, such as the log intensity ratio, background intensity or a quality measure such as spot size or shape. The image follows the layout of an actual microarray slide with the bottom left corner representing the spot (1,1,1,1). The color range is used to represent the range of values for the statistic. When this function is used to plot the red/green log-ratios, it is intended to be an in silico version of the classic false-colored red-yellow-green image of a scanned two-color microarray.

This function is related to the earlier `plot.spatial` function in the `sma` package and to the later `maImage` function in the `marray` package. It differs from `plot.spatial` most noticeably in that all the spots are plotted and the image is plotted from bottom left rather than from top left. It is intended to display spatial patterns and artefacts rather than to highlight only the extreme values as does `plot.spatial`. It differs from `maImage` in that any statistic may be plotted and in its use of a red-yellow-green color scheme for log-ratios, similar to the classic false-colored jpeg image, rather than the red-black-green color scheme associated with heat maps.

### Value

An plot is created on the current graphics device.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

### See Also

[maImage](#), [image](#).

An overview of diagnostic functions available in LIMMA is given in [09.Diagnostics](#).

### Examples

```
M <- rnorm(8*4*16*16)
imageplot(M,layout=list(ngrid.r=8,ngrid.c=4,nspot.r=16,nspot.c=16))
```

---

`imageplot3by2`*Write Imageplots to Files*

---

**Description**

Write imageplots to files in PNG format, six plots to a file in a 3 by 2 grid arrangement.

**Usage**

```
imageplot3by2(RG, z="Gb", prefix=paste("image",z,sep="-"), path=NULL, zlim=NULL, common.lim=TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>RG</code>	an <code>RGList</code> or <code>MAList</code> object, or any list with component named by <code>z</code>
<code>z</code>	character string giving name of component of <code>RG</code> to plot
<code>prefix</code>	character string giving prefix to attach to file names
<code>path</code>	character string specifying directory for output files
<code>zlim</code>	numeric vector of length 2, giving limits of response vector to be associated with saturated colors
<code>common.lim</code>	logical, should all plots on a page use the same axis limits
<code>...</code>	any other arguments are passed to <code>imageplot</code>

**Details**

At the time of writing, this function writes plots in PNG format in an arrangement optimized for A4-sized paper.

**Value**

No value is returned, but one or more files are written to the working directory. The number of files is determined by the number of columns of `RG`.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of diagnostic functions available in LIMMA is given in [09.Diagnostics](#).

---

intraSpotCorrelation *Intra-Spot Correlation for Two Color Data*

---

### Description

Estimate the within-block correlation associated with spots for spotted two color microarray data.

### Usage

```
intraSpotCorrelation(object, design, trim=0.15)
```

### Arguments

object	an <a href="#">MAList</a> object or a list from which M and A values may be extracted
design	a numeric matrix containing the design matrix for linear model in terms of the individual channels. The number of rows should be twice the number of arrays. The number of columns will determine the number of coefficients estimated for each gene.
trim	the fraction of observations to be trimmed from each end of the atanh-correlations when computing the consensus correlation. See <a href="#">mean</a> .

### Details

This function estimates the correlation between two channels observed on each spot. The correlation is estimated by fitting a heteroscedastic regression model to the M and A-values of each gene. The function also returns a consensus correlation, which is a robust average of the individual correlations, which can be used as input for functions `lmscFit`.

The function may take long time to execute.

### Value

A list with components

`consensus.correlation`

robust average of the estimated inter-duplicate correlations. The average is the trimmed mean of the correlations for individual genes on the atanh-transformed scale.

`atanh.correlations`

a numeric vector giving the individual genewise correlations on the atanh scale

`df`

numeric matrix of degrees of freedom associated with the correlations. The first column gives the degrees of freedom for estimating the within-spot or M-value mean square while the second gives the degrees of freedom for estimating the between spot or A-value mean square.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## References

Smyth, G. K. (2005). Individual channel analysis of two-colour microarray data. *Proceedings of the 55th Session of the International Statistics Institute*, 5-12 April 2005, Sydney, Australia, Paper 116. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/ISI2005-116.pdf>

## See Also

This function uses [remlscore](#) from the statmod package.

An overview of methods for single channel analysis in limma is given by [07.SingleChannel](#).

## Examples

```
# See lmscFit
## Not run:
corfit <- intraspotCorrelation(MA, design)
all.correlations <- tanh(corfit$atanh.correlations)
boxplot(all.correlations)

## End(Not run)
```

---

is.fullrank

*Check for Full Column Rank*

---

## Description

Test whether a numeric matrix has full column rank.

## Usage

```
is.fullrank(x)
nonEstimable(x)
```

## Arguments

x                    a numeric matrix or vector

## Details

is.fullrank is used to check the integrity of design matrices in limma, for example after [subsetting](#) operations.

nonEstimable is used by [lmFit](#) to report which coefficients in a linear model cannot be estimated.

## Value

is.fullrank returns TRUE or FALSE.

nonEstimable returns a character vector of names for the columns of x which are linearly dependent on previous columns. If x has full column rank, then the value is NULL.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**Examples**

```
# TRUE
is.fullrank(1)
is.fullrank(cbind(1,0:1))

# FALSE
is.fullrank(0)
is.fullrank(matrix(1,2,2))
nonEstimable(matrix(1,2,2))
```

---

`isNumeric`*Test for Numeric Argument*

---

**Description**

Test whether argument is numeric or a data.frame with numeric columns.

**Usage**

```
isNumeric(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    any object

**Details**

This function is used to check the validity of arguments for numeric functions. It is an attempt to emulate the behavior of internal generic math functions.

`isNumeric` differs from `is.numeric` in that data.frames with all columns numeric are accepted as numeric.

**Value**

TRUE or FALSE

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[is.numeric](#), [Math](#)

**Examples**

```
isNumeric(3)
isNumeric("a")
x <- data.frame(a=c(1,1),b=c(0,1))
isNumeric(x) # TRUE
is.numeric(x) # FALSE
```

---

 kooperberg

*Kooperberg Model-Based Background Correction for GenePix data*


---

**Description**

This function uses a Bayesian model to background correct GenePix microarray data.

**Usage**

```
kooperberg(RG, a=TRUE, layout=RG$printer, verbose=TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

RG	an RGList of GenePix data, read in using <code>read.maimages</code> , with <code>other.columns=c("F635 SD", "B635 SD")</code>
a	logical. If TRUE, the 'a' parameters in the model (equation 3 and 4) are estimated for each slide. If FALSE the 'a' parameters are set to unity.
layout	list containing print layout with components <code>ngrid.r</code> , <code>ngrid.c</code> , <code>nspot.r</code> and <code>nspot.c</code> . Defaults to <code>RG\$printer</code> .
verbose	logical. If TRUE, progress is reported to standard output.

**Details**

This function is for use with GenePix data and is designed to cope with the problem of large numbers of negative intensities and hence missing values on the log-intensity scale. It avoids missing values in most cases and at the same time dampens down the variability of log-ratios for low intensity spots. See Kooperberg et al (2002) for more details.

`kooperberg` uses the foreground and background intensities, standard deviations and number of pixels to compute empirical estimates of the model parameters as described in equation 2 of Kooperberg et al (2002).

**Value**

An RGList containing the components

R	matrix containing the background adjusted intensities for the red channel for each spot for each array
G	matrix containing the background adjusted intensities for the green channel for each spot for each array
printer	list containing print layout

**Author(s)**

Matthew Ritchie

**References**

Kooperberg, C., Fazio, T. G., Delrow, J. J., and Tsukiyama, T. (2002) Improved background correction for spotted DNA microarrays. *Journal of Computational Biology* **9**, 55-66.

Ritchie, M. E., Silver, J., Oshlack, A., Silver, J., Holmes, M., Diyagama, D., Holloway, A., and Smyth, G. K. (2007). A comparison of background correction methods for two-colour microarrays. *Bioinformatics* **23**, 2700-2707. <http://bioinformatics.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/abstract/btm412>

**See Also**

[04.Background](#) gives an overview of background correction functions defined in the LIMMA package.

**Examples**

```
# This is example code for reading and background correcting GenePix data
# given GenePix Results (gpr) files in the working directory (data not
# provided).
## Not run:
genepixFiles <- dir(pattern="*\\.gpr$") # get the names of the GenePix image analysis output files in the current di
RG <- read.maimages(genepixFiles, source="genepix", other.columns=c("F635 SD", "B635 SD", "F532 SD", "B532 SD", "B532
RGmodel <- kooperberg(RG)
MA <- normalizeWithinArrays(RGmodel)

## End(Not run)
```

---

LargeDataObject-class *Large Data Object - class*

---

**Description**

A virtual class including the data classes RGList, MAList and MArrayLM, all of which typically contain large quantities of numerical data in vector, matrices and data.frames.

**Methods**

A show method is defined for objects of class LargeDataObject which uses printHead to print only the leading elements or rows of components or slots which contain large quantities of data.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth



**See Also**

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of all the classes defined by this package.

**Examples**

```
# see normalizeBetweenArrays
```

---

limmaUsersGuide	<i>View Limma User's Guide</i>
-----------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

Finds the location of the Limma User's Guide and optionally opens it.

**Usage**

```
limmaUsersGuide(view=TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

`view` logical, should the document be opened using the default PDF document reader?

**Details**

The function `vignette("limma")` will find the short limma Vignette which describes how to obtain the Limma User's Guide. The User's Guide is not itself a true vignette because it is not automatically generated using [Sweave](#) during the package build process. This means that it cannot be found using `vignette`, hence the need for this special function.

If the operating system is other than Windows, then the PDF viewer used is that given by `Sys.getenv("R_PDFVIEWER")`. The PDF viewer can be changed using `Sys.putenv(R_PDFVIEWER=)`.

This function is used by drop-down Vignettes menu when the Rgui interface for Windows is used.

**Value**

Character string giving the file location.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[vignette](#), [openPDF](#), [openVignette](#), [Sys.getenv](#), [Sys.putenv](#)

**Examples**

```
limmaUsersGuide(view=FALSE)
```

lm.series

*Fit Linear Model to Microarray Data by Ordinary Least Squares***Description**

Fit a linear model genewise to expression data from a series of arrays. This function uses ordinary least squares and is a utility function for `lmFit`.

**Usage**

```
lm.series(M,design=NULL,ndups=1,spacing=1,weights=NULL)
```

**Arguments**

M	numeric matrix containing log-ratio or log-expression values for a series of microarrays, rows correspond to genes and columns to arrays
design	numeric design matrix defining the linear model. The number of rows should agree with the number of columns of M. The number of columns will determine the number of coefficients estimated for each gene.
ndups	number of duplicate spots. Each gene is printed ndups times in adjacent spots on each array.
spacing	the spacing between the rows of M corresponding to duplicate spots, spacing=1 for consecutive spots
weights	an optional numeric matrix of the same dimension as M containing weights for each spot. If it is of different dimension to M, it will be filled out to the same size.

**Details**

This is a utility function used by the higher level function `lmFit`. Most users should not use this function directly but should use `lmFit` instead.

The linear model is fit for each gene by calling the function `lm.fit` or `lm.wfit` from the base library.

**Value**

A list with components

coefficients	numeric matrix containing the estimated coefficients for each linear model. Same number of rows as M, same number of columns as design.
stdev.unscaled	numeric matrix conformal with coef containing the unscaled standard deviations for the coefficient estimators. The standard errors are given by <code>stdev.unscaled * sigma</code> .
sigma	numeric vector containing the residual standard deviation for each gene.
df.residual	numeric vector giving the degrees of freedom corresponding to sigma.
qr	QR-decomposition of design

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**[lm.fit](#).An overview of linear model functions in limma is given by [06.LinearModels](#).**Examples**

```
# See lmFit for examples
```

---

 lmFit

*Linear Model for Series of Arrays*


---

**Description**

Fit linear model for each gene given a series of arrays

**Usage**

```
lmFit(object, design=NULL, ndups=1, spacing=1, block=NULL, correlation, weights=NULL, method="ls", ...)
```

**Arguments**

object	object of class numeric, matrix, MAList, EList, marrayNorm, ExpressionSet or PLMset containing log-ratios or log-values of expression for a series of microarrays
design	the design matrix of the microarray experiment, with rows corresponding to arrays and columns to coefficients to be estimated. Defaults to the unit vector meaning that the arrays are treated as replicates.
ndups	positive integer giving the number of times each gene is printed on an array
spacing	positive integer giving the spacing between duplicate spots, spacing=1 for consecutive spots
block	vector or factor specifying a blocking variable on the arrays. Has length equal to the number of arrays. Must be NULL if ndups>2.
correlation	the inter-duplicate or inter-technical replicate correlation
weights	optional numeric matrix containing weights for each spot
method	character string, "ls" for least squares or "robust" for robust regression
...	other optional arguments to be passed to <code>lm.series</code> , <code>gls.series</code> or <code>mrlm</code>

## Details

This function fits multiple linear models by weighted or generalized least squares. It accepts data from an experiment involving a series of microarrays with the same set of probes. A linear model is fitted to the expression data for each probe. The expression data should be log-ratios for two-color array platforms or log-expression values for one-channel platforms. (To fit linear models to the individual channels of two-color array data, see [lmScFit](#).) The coefficients of the fitted models describe the differences between the RNA sources hybridized to the arrays. The probe-wise fitted model results are stored in a compact form suitable for further processing by other functions in the *limma* package.

The function allows for missing values and accepts quantitative weights through the `weights` argument. It also supports two different correlation structures. If `block` is not `NULL` then different arrays are assumed to be correlated. If `block` is `NULL` and `ndups` is greater than one then replicate spots on the same array are assumed to be correlated. It is not possible at this time to fit models with both a `block` structure and a duplicate-spot correlation structure simultaneously.

If `object` is a matrix then it should contain log-ratios or log-expression data with rows corresponding to probes and columns to arrays. (A numeric vector is treated the same as a matrix with one column.) For objects of other classes, a matrix of expression values is taken from the appropriate component or slot of the object. If `object` is of class `MAList` or `marrayNorm`, then the matrix of log-ratios (M-values) is extracted. If `object` is of class `ExpressionSet`, then the expression matrix is extracted. (This may contain log-expression or log-ratio values, depending on the platform.) If `object` is of class `PLMset` then the matrix of chip coefficients `chip.coefs` is extracted.

The arguments `design`, `ndups`, `spacing` and `weights` will be extracted from the data object if available and do not normally need to be set explicitly in the call. On the other hand, if any of these are set in the function call then they will over-ride the slots or components in the data object. If `object` is an `PLMset`, then weights are computed as  $1/\text{pmax}(\text{object@se.chip.coefs}, 1e-05)^2$ . If `object` is an `ExpressionSet` object, then weights are not computed.

If the argument `block` is used, then it is assumed that `ndups=1`.

The `correlation` argument has a default value of 0.75, but in normal use this default value should not be relied on and the correlation value should be estimated using the function `duplicateCorrelation`. The default value is likely to be too high in particular if used with the `block` argument.

The actual linear model computations are done by passing the data to one of the lower-level functions `lm.series`, `gls.series` or `mr.lm`. The function `mr.lm` is used if `method="robust"`. If `method="ls"`, then `gls.series` is used if a correlation structure has been specified, i.e., if `ndups>1` or `block` is non-null and `correlation` is different from zero. If `method="ls"` and there is no correlation structure, `lm.series` is used.

## Value

An `MArrayLM` object containing the result of the fits.

The rownames of `object` are preserved in the fit object and can be retrieved by `rownames(fit)` where `fit` is output from `lmFit`. The column names of `design` are preserved as column names and can be retrieved by `colnames(fit)`.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

lmFit uses [getEAWP](#) to extract expression values, gene annotation and so from the data object.  
An overview of linear model functions in limma is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

**Examples**

```
# Simulate gene expression data for 100 probes and 6 microarrays
# Microarray are in two groups
# First two probes are differentially expressed in second group
# Std deviations vary between genes with prior df=4
sd <- 0.3*sqrt(4/rchisq(100,df=4))
y <- matrix(rnorm(100*6,sd=sd),100,6)
rownames(y) <- paste("Gene",1:100)
y[1:2,4:6] <- y[1:2,4:6] + 2
design <- cbind(Grp1=1,Grp2vs1=c(0,0,0,1,1,1))
options(digits=3)

# Ordinary fit
fit <- lmFit(y,design)
fit <- eBayes(fit)
topTable(fit,coef=2)
dim(fit)
colnames(fit)
rownames(fit)[1:10]
names(fit)

# Fold-change thresholding
fit2 <- treat(fit,lfc=0.1)
topTreat(fit2,coef=2)

# Volcano plot
volcanoplot(fit,coef=2,highlight=2)

# Q-Q plot of moderated t-statistics
qqt(fit$t[,2],df=fit$df.residual+fit$df.prior)
abline(0,1)

# Various ways of writing results to file
## Not run: write.fit(fit,file="exampleresults.txt")
## Not run: write.table(fit,file="exampleresults2.txt")

# Fit with correlated arrays
# Suppose each pair of arrays is a block
block <- c(1,1,2,2,3,3)
dupcor <- duplicateCorrelation(y,design,block=block)
dupcor$consensus.correlation
fit3 <- lmFit(y,design,block=block,correlation=dupcor$consensus)

# Fit with duplicate probes
# Suppose two side-by-side duplicates of each gene
rownames(y) <- paste("Gene",rep(1:50,each=2))
dupcor <- duplicateCorrelation(y,design,ndups=2)
```

```
dupcor$consensus.correlation
fit4 <- lmFit(y,design,ndups=2,correlation=dupcor$consensus)
dim(fit4)
fit4 <- eBayes(fit3)
topTable(fit4,coef=2)
```

---

lmscFit

*Fit Linear Model to Individual Channels of Two-Color Data*

---

### Description

Fit a linear model to the individual log-intensities for each gene given a series of two-color arrays

### Usage

```
lmscFit(object, design, correlation)
```

### Arguments

object	an <a href="#">MAList</a> object or a list from which M and A values may be extracted
design	a numeric matrix containing the design matrix for linear model in terms of the individual channels. The number of rows should be twice the number of arrays. The number of columns will determine the number of coefficients estimated for each gene.
correlation	numeric value giving the intra-spot correlation

### Details

For two color arrays, the channels measured on the same set of arrays are correlated. The M and A however are uncorrelated for each gene. This function fits a linear model to the set of M and A-values for each gene after re-scaling the M and A-values to have equal variances. The input correlation determines the scaling required. The input correlation is usually estimated using [intraSpotCorrelation](#) before using `lmscFit`.

Missing values in M or A are not allowed.

### Value

An object of class [MArrayLM](#)

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## References

Smyth, GK (2005). Individual channel analysis of two-colour microarray data. *Proceedings of the 55th Session of the International Statistics Institute*, 5-12 April 2005, Sydney, Australia; International Statistics Institute; Paper 116. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/ISI2005-116.pdf>

Smyth, GK, and Altman, NS (2013). Separate-channel analysis of two-channel microarrays: recovering inter-spot information. *BMC Bioinformatics* 14, 165. <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2105/14/165>

## See Also

[lm.fit](#).

An overview of methods for single channel analysis in limma is given by [07.SingleChannel](#).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
# Subset of data from ApoAI case study in Limma Users Guide
# Avoid non-positive intensities
RG <- backgroundCorrect(RG,method="normexp")
MA <- normalizeWithinArrays(RG)
MA <- normalizeBetweenArrays(MA,method="Aq")
targets <- data.frame(Cy3=I(rep("Pool",6)),Cy5=I(c("WT","WT","WT","KO","KO","KO")))
targets.sc <- targetsA2C(targets)
targets.sc$Target <- factor(targets.sc$Target,levels=c("Pool","WT","KO"))
design <- model.matrix(~Target,data=targets.sc)
corfit <- intraspotCorrelation(MA,design)
fit <- lmscFit(MA,design,correlation=corfit$consensus)
cont.matrix <- cbind(KOvsWT=c(0,-1,1))
fit2 <- contrasts.fit(fit,cont.matrix)
fit2 <- eBayes(fit2)
topTable(fit2,adjust="fdr")

## End(Not run)
```

---

loessFit

*Univariate Lowess With Prior Weights*


---

## Description

Univariate locally weighted linear regression allowing for prior weights. Returns fitted values and residuals.

## Usage

```
loessFit(y, x, weights=NULL, span=0.3, iterations=4, min.weight=1e-5, max.weight=1e5, equal.weights.as
```

**Arguments**

<code>y</code>	numeric vector of response values. Missing values are allowed.
<code>x</code>	numeric vector of predictor values Missing values are allowed.
<code>weights</code>	numeric vector of non-negative weights. Missing values are treated as zero.
<code>span</code>	positive numeric value between 0 and 1 specifying proportion of data to be used in the local regression moving window. Larger numbers give smoother fits.
<code>iterations</code>	number of local regression fits. Values greater than 1 produce robust fits.
<code>min.weight</code>	minimum weight. Any lower weights will be reset.
<code>max.weight</code>	maximum weight. Any higher weights will be reset.
<code>equal.weights.as.null</code>	should equal weights be treated as if weights were NULL, so that lowess is called? Applies even if all weights are all zero.

**Details**

This function is essentially a wrapper function for `lowess` and `locfit.raw` with added error checking. The idea is to provide the classic univariate lowess algorithm of Cleveland (1979) but allowing for prior weights and missing values.

The venerable `lowess` code is fast, uses little memory and has an accurate interpolation scheme, so it is an advantage to use it when weights are not needed. This functions calls `lowess` when `weights=NULL`, but returns values in original rather than sorted order and allows missing values. The treatment of missing values is analogous to `na.exclude`.

When `weights` are provided, this function makes repeated calls to `locfit.raw` with `deg=1`. Each iteration applies robustifying weights computed from the previous fit, as described by Cleveland (1981).

By default, `weights` that are all equal (even all zero) are treated as if they were NULL.

In principle this function gives analogous results to `loess(y~x, weights=weights, span=span, degree=1, family="symmet`  
However `lowess` and `locfit.raw` scale up much more efficiently for long data vectors.

The arguments `span` and `iterations` here have the same meaning as for `loess`. `span` is equivalent to the argument `f` of `lowess` while `iterations` is equivalent to `iter+1` for `lowess`. It gives the total number of fits rather than the number of robustifying fits.

When there are insufficient observations to estimate the loess curve, `loessFit` returns a linear regression fit. This mimics the behavior of `lowess` but not that of `loess` or `locfit.raw`.

**Value**

A list with components

<code>fitted</code>	numeric vector of same length as <code>y</code> giving the loess fit
<code>residuals</code>	numeric vector of same length as <code>x</code> giving residuals from the fit

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth



## References

Cleveland, W. S. (1979). Robust locally weighted regression and smoothing scatterplots. *Journal of the American Statistical Association* 74, 829-836.

## See Also

This function uses [lowess](#) and [locfit.raw](#). See the help pages of those functions for references and credits.

Compare with [loess](#) in the stats package.

See [05.Normalization](#) for an outline of the limma package normalization functions.

## Examples

```
x <- (1:100)/101
y <- sin(2*pi*x)+rnorm(100,sd=0.4)
out <- loessFit(y,x)
plot(x,y)
lines(x,out$fitted,col="red")

# Example using weights

y <- x-0.5
w <- rep(c(0,1),50)
y[w==0] <- rnorm(50,sd=0.1)
pch <- ifelse(w>0,16,1)
plot(x,y,pch=pch)
out <- loessFit(y,x,weights=w)
lines(x,out$fitted,col="red")
```

---

ma3x3

*Two dimensional Moving Averages with 3x3 Window*


---

## Description

Apply a specified function to each to each value of a matrix and its immediate neighbors.

## Usage

```
ma3x3.matrix(x,FUN=mean,na.rm=TRUE,...)
ma3x3.spottedarray(x,printer,FUN=mean,na.rm=TRUE,...)
```

## Arguments

x	numeric matrix
FUN	function to apply to each window of values
na.rm	logical value, should missing values be removed when applying FUN
...	other arguments are passed to FUN
printer	list giving the printer layout, see <a href="#">PrintLayout-class</a>

**Details**

For `ma3x3.matrix`, `x` is an arbitrary function. for `ma3x3.spotted`, each column of `x` is assumed to contain the expression values of a spotted array in standard order. The printer layout information is used to re-arrange the values of each column as a spatial matrix before applying `ma3x3.matrix`.

**Value**

Numeric matrix of same dimension as `x` containing smoothed values

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of functions for background correction are given in [04.Background](#).

**Examples**

```
x <- matrix(c(2,5,3,1,6,3,10,12,4,6,4,8,2,1,9,0),4,4)
ma3x3.matrix(x,FUN="mean")
ma3x3.matrix(x,FUN="min")
```

---

makeContrasts

*Construct Matrix of Custom Contrasts*

---

**Description**

Construct the contrast matrix corresponding to specified contrasts of a set of parameters.

**Usage**

```
makeContrasts(..., contrasts=NULL, levels)
```

**Arguments**

...	expressions, or character strings which can be parsed to expressions, specifying contrasts
contrasts	character vector specifying contrasts
levels	character vector or factor giving the names of the parameters of which contrasts are desired, or a design matrix or other object with the parameter names as column names.

**Details**

This function expresses contrasts between a set of parameters as a numeric matrix. The parameters are usually the coefficients from a linear model fit, so the matrix specifies which comparisons between the coefficients are to be extracted from the fit. The output from this function is usually used as input to `contrasts.fit`. The contrasts can be specified either as expressions using `...` or as a character vector through `contrasts`. (Trying to specify contrasts both ways will cause an error.)

The parameter names must be syntactically valid variable names in R and so, for example, must begin with a letter rather than a numeral. See `make.names` for a complete specification of what is a valid name.

**Value**

Matrix which columns corresponding to contrasts.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of linear model functions in limma is given by the help page [06.LinearModels](#).

**Examples**

```
makeContrasts(B-A,C-B,C-A,levels=c("A","B","C"))
makeContrasts(contrasts="A-(B+C)/2",levels=c("A","B","C"))
x <- c("B-A","C-B","C-A")
makeContrasts(contrasts=x,levels=c("A","B","C"))
```

---

makeUnique

*Make Values of Character Vector Unique*

---

**Description**

Paste characters on to values of a character vector to make them unique.

**Usage**

```
makeUnique(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    object to be coerced to a character vector

**Details**

Repeat values of x are labelled with suffixes "1", "2" etc.

**Value**

A character vector of the same length as x

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

makeUnique is called by [merge.RGList](#). Compare with [make.unique](#) in the base package.

**Examples**

```
x <- c("a", "a", "b")
makeUnique(x)
```

---

MAList-class

*M-value, A-value Expression List - class*

---

**Description**

A simple list-based class for storing M-values and A-values for a batch of spotted microarrays. MAList objects are usually created during normalization by the functions [normalizeWithinArrays](#) or [MA.RG](#).

**Slots/List Components**

MAList objects can be created by `new("MAList", MA)` where MA is a list. This class contains no slots (other than `.Data`), but objects should contain the following components:

- M: numeric matrix containing the M-values (log-2 expression ratios). Rows correspond to spots and columns to arrays.
- A: numeric matrix containing the A-values (average log-2 expression values).

Optional components include:

- weights: numeric matrix of same dimensions as M containing relative spot quality weights. Elements should be non-negative.
- other: list containing other matrices, all of the same dimensions as M.
- genes: data.frame containing probe information. Should have one row for each spot. May have any number of columns.
- targets: data.frame containing information on the target RNA samples. Rows correspond to arrays. May have any number of columns.
- printer: list containing information on the process used to print the spots on the arrays. See [PrintLayout](#).

Valid MAList objects may contain other optional components, but all probe or array information should be contained in the above components.

**Methods**

This class inherits directly from class `list` so any operation appropriate for lists will work on objects of this class. In addition, `MAList` objects can be [subsetting](#) and [combined](#). `RGList` objects will return dimensions and hence functions such as `dim`, `nrow` and `ncol` are defined. `MALists` also inherit a `show` method from the virtual class `LargeDataObject`, which means that `RGLists` will print in a compact way.

Other functions in `LIMMA` which operate on `MAList` objects include `normalizeWithinArrays`, `normalizeBetweenArrays`, `normalizeForPrintorder`, `plotMA` and `plotPrintTipLoess`.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of all the classes defined by this package.

`marrayNorm` is the corresponding class in the `marray` package.

---

MArrayLM-class

*Microarray Linear Model Fit - class*

---

**Description**

A list-based S4 class for storing the results of fitting gene-wise linear models to a set of microarrays. Objects are normally created by `lmFit`, and additional components are added by `eBayes`.

**Components**

`MArrayLM` objects do not contain any slots (apart from `.Data`) but they should contain the following list components:

<code>coefficients</code>	matrix containing fitted coefficients or contrasts
<code>stdev.unscaled</code>	matrix containing unscaled standard deviations of the coefficients or contrasts
<code>sigma</code>	numeric vector containing residual standard deviations for each gene
<code>df.residual</code>	numeric vector containing residual degrees of freedom for each gene

The following additional components may be created by `lmFit`:

<code>Amean</code>	numeric vector containing the average log-intensity for each probe over all the arrays in the original linear model
<code>genes</code>	<code>data.frame</code> containing probe annotation.
<code>design</code>	design matrix.
<code>cov.coefficients</code>	numeric matrix giving the unscaled covariance matrix of the estimable coefficients
<code>pivot</code>	integer vector giving the order of coefficients in <code>cov.coefficients</code> . Is computed by the QR-decomposition of the design matrix.
<code>qr</code>	QR-decomposition of the design matrix (if the fit involved no weights or missing values).
<code>...</code>	other components returned by <code>lm.fit</code> (if the fit involved no weights or missing values).

The following component may be added by `contrasts.fit`:

`contrasts` numeric matrix defining contrasts of coefficients for which results are desired.

The following components may be added by `eBayes`:

<code>s2.prior</code>	numeric value giving empirical Bayes estimated prior value for residual variances
<code>df.prior</code>	numeric vector giving empirical Bayes estimated degrees of freedom associated with <code>s2.prior</code> for each gene
<code>s2.post</code>	numeric vector giving posterior residual variances
<code>var.prior</code>	numeric vector giving empirical Bayes estimated prior variance for each true coefficient
<code>F</code>	numeric vector giving moderated F-statistics for testing all contrasts equal to zero
<code>F.p.value</code>	numeric vector giving p-value corresponding to <code>F.stat</code>
<code>t</code>	numeric matrix containing empirical Bayes t-statistics

## Methods

MArrayLM objects will return dimensions and hence functions such as `dim`, `nrow` and `ncol` are defined. MArrayLM objects inherit a `show` method from the virtual class `LargeDataObject`.

The functions `eBayes`, `decideTests` and `classifyTestsF` accept MArrayLM objects as arguments.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## See Also

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of all the classes defined by this package.

---

mdplot

*mdplot*

---

## Description

Creates a mean-difference plot.

## Usage

```
mdplot(x, ...)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	numeric matrix with at least two columns
<code>...</code>	any other arguments are passed to <code>plot</code>

**Details**

Plots differences vs means for a set of bivariate values. This is useful to contrast expression values for two microarrays.

Note that an MA-plot [plotMA](#) is a type of mean-difference plot.

**Value**

A plot is created on the current graphics device.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**References**

Chambers, J. M., Cleveland, W. S., Kleiner, B., and Tukey, P. A. (1983). Graphical Methods of Data Analysis. Wadsworth (pp. 48-57).

Cleveland, W. S., (1993). Visualizing Data. Hobart Press.

Bland, J. M., and Altman, D. G. (1986). Statistical methods for assessing agreement between two methods of clinical measurement. Lancet i, 307-310.

See also <http://www.statsci.org/micrarra/refs/maplots.html>

**See Also**

An overview of diagnostic functions available in LIMMA is given in [09.Diagnostics](#).

---

merge

*Merge RGList or MAList Data Objects*

---

**Description**

Merge two microarray data sets represented by RGLists in possibly irregular order.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class RGList
merge(x,y,...)
```

**Arguments**

x	data object of class <a href="#">RGList</a> , <a href="#">MAList</a> , <a href="#">EList</a> or <a href="#">EListRaw</a> .
y	data object of same class as x, corresponding to the same genes as for x, possibly in a different order, but with different arrays.
...	other arguments are accepted but not used at present

**Details**

RGList, MAList, EListRaw and EList data objects are lists containing numeric matrices all of the same dimensions. The data objects are merged by merging each of the components by row names or, if there are no row names, by IDs in the genes component. Unlike when using `cbind`, row names are not required to be in the same order or to be unique. In the case of repeated row names, the order of the rows with repeated names is preserved. This means that the first occurrence of each name in `x` is matched with the first occurrence of the same name in `y`, the second with the second, and so on. The final vector of row names is the same as in `x`.

Note: if the objects contain the same number of genes in the same order then the appropriate function to combine them is `cbind` rather than `merge`.

**Value**

An merged object of the same class as `x` and `y` with the same components as `x`. Component matrices have the same rows names as in `x` but columns from `y` as well as from `x`.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

R base provides a `merge` method for merging data.frames.

An overview of limma commands for reading, subsetting and merging data is given in [03.Reading-Data](#).

**Examples**

```
M <- A <- matrix(11:14,4,2)
rownames(M) <- rownames(A) <- c("a","a","b","c")
MA1 <- new("MAList",list(M=M,A=A))

M <- A <- matrix(21:24,4,2)
rownames(M) <- rownames(A) <- c("b","a","a","c")
MA2 <- new("MAList",list(M=M,A=A))

merge(MA1,MA2)
merge(MA2,MA1)
```

---

mergeScans

*Merge two scans of two-color arrays*

---

**Description**

Merge two sets of intensities of two-color arrays that are scanned twice at two different scanner settings, one at a lower gain setting with no saturated spot intensities and the other at a higher gain setting with a higher signal-to-noise ratio and some saturated spot intensities.



**Usage**

```
mergeScansRG(RGlow, RGhigh, AboveNoiseLowG=NULL, AboveNoiseLowR=NULL, outlierp=0.01)
```

**Arguments**

RGlow	object of class <code>RGList</code> containing red and green intensities constituting two-color microarray data scanned at a lower gain setting.
RGhigh	object of class <code>RGList</code> containing red and green intensities constituting two-color microarray data scanned at a higher gain setting.
AboveNoiseLowG	matrix of 1 or 0 for low scan intensities of green color, 1 for spots above noise level or 0 otherwise. One column per array.
AboveNoiseLowR	matrix of 1 or 0 for low scan intensities of red color, 1 for spots above noise level or 0 otherwise. One column per array.
outlierp	p-value for outliers. 0 for no outlier detection or any value between 0 and 1. Default p-value is 0.01.

**Details**

This function merges two separate scans of each fluorescent label on a two-color array scanned at two different scanner settings by using a nonlinear regression model consisting of two linear regression lines and a quadratic function connecting the two, which looks like a hockey stick. The changing point, i.e. the saturation point, in high scan is also estimated as part of model. Signals produced for certain spots can sometimes be very low (below noise) or too high (saturated) to be accurately read by the scanner. The proportions of spots that are below noise or above saturation are affected by the settings of the laser scanner used to read the arrays, with low scans minimizing saturation effects and high scans maximizing signal-to-noise ratios. Saturated spots can cause bias in intensity ratios that cannot be corrected for using conventional normalization methods.

Each fluorescent label on a two-color array can be scanned twice: for example, a high scan targeted at reaching saturation level for the brightest 1 percent of the spots on the array, and a low scan targeted at the lowest level of intensity which still allowed accurate grid placement on the arrays. By merging data from two separate laser scans of each fluorescent label on an array, we can avoid the potential bias in signal intensities due to below noise or above saturation and, thus provide better estimates of true differential expression as well as increase usable spots.

The merging process is designed to retain signal intensities from the high scan except when scanner saturation causes the high scan signal to be under-measured. The saturated spots are predicted from the corresponding low scans by the fitted regression model. It also checks any inconsistency between low and high scans.

**Value**

An object of class `RGList-class` with the following components:

G	numeric matrix containing the merged green (cy3) foreground intensities. Rows correspond to spots and columns to arrays.
R	numeric matrix containing the merged red (cy5) foreground intensities. Rows correspond to spots and columns to arrays.

Gb	numeric matrix containing the green (cy3) background intensities from high scan.
Rb	numeric matrix containing the red (cy5) background intensities from high scan.
other	list numeric matrices Gsaturated, Rsaturated, Goutlier and Routlier. The first two contain saturation flags (1=saturated, 0=otherwise) for the green (cy3) and red (Cy5) channels of the high scan. The second two contain outlier flags (1=outlier, 0=otherwise) for the green (cy3) and red (Cy5) channels.

**Author(s)**

Dongseok Choi <choid@ohsu.edu>.

**References**

Choi D, O'Malley JP, Lasarev MR, Lapidus J, Lu X, Pattee P, Nagalla SR (2006). Extending the Dynamic Range of Signal Intensities in DNA Microarrays. *Online Journal of Bioinformatics*, **7**, 46-56.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
#RG1: An RGList from low scan
#RG2: An RGList from high scan
RGmerged <- mergeScansRG(RG1, RG2, AboveNoiseLowG=ANc3, AboveNoiseLowR=ANc5)

#merge two scans when all spots are above noise in low scan and no outlier detection.
RGmerged <- mergeScansRG(RG1, RG2, outlierp=0)

## End(Not run)
```

---

modelMatrix

*Construct Design Matrix*

---

**Description**

Construct design matrix from RNA target information for a two colour microarray experiment.

**Usage**

```
modelMatrix(targets, parameters, ref, verbose=TRUE)
uniqueTargets(targets)
```

**Arguments**

targets	matrix or data.frame with columns Cy3 and Cy5 specifying which RNA was hybridized to each array
parameters	matrix specifying contrasts between RNA samples which should correspond to regression coefficients. Row names should correspond to unique RNA sample names found in targets.
ref	character string giving name of one of the RNA sources to be treated as reference. Exactly one argument of parameters or ref should be specified.
verbose	logical, if TRUE then unique names found in targets will be printed to standard output

**Details**

This function computes a design matrix for input to `lmFit` when analysing two-color microarray experiments in terms of log-ratios.

If the argument `ref` is used, then the experiment is treated as a one-way layout and the coefficients measure expression changes relative to the RNA source specified by `ref`. The RNA source `ref` is often a common reference which appears on every array or is a control sample to which all the others are compared. There is no restriction however. One can choose `ref` to be any of the RNA sources appearing the Cy3 or Cy5 columns of `targets`.

If the `parameters` argument is set, then the columns of this matrix specify the comparisons between the RNA sources which are of interest. This matrix must be of size  $n$  by  $(n-1)$ , where  $n$  is the number of unique RNA sources found in Cy3 and Cy5, and must have row names which correspond to the RNA sources.

**Value**

`modelMatrix` produces a numeric design matrix with row names as in `targets` and column names as in `parameters`.

`uniqueTargets` produces a character vector of unique target names from the columns Cy3 and Cy5 of `targets`.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

`model.matrix` in the stats package.

An overview of linear model functions in limma is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

**Examples**

```
targets <- cbind(Cy3=c("Ref", "Control", "Ref", "Treatment"), Cy5=c("Control", "Ref", "Treatment", "Ref"))
rownames(targets) <- paste("Array", 1:4)

parameters <- cbind(C=c(-1, 1, 0), T=c(-1, 0, 1))
```

```
rownames(parameters) <- c("Ref", "Control", "Treatment")  
  
modelMatrix(targets, parameters)  
modelMatrix(targets, ref="Ref")
```

---

modifyWeights

*modifyWeights*

---

### Description

Modify weights matrix for given gene status values.

### Usage

```
modifyWeights(weights=rep(1,length(status)), status, values, multipliers)
```

### Arguments

weights	numeric matrix of relative weights, rows corresponding to genes and columns to arrays
status	character vector giving the control status of each spot on the array, of same length as the number of rows of weights
values	character vector giving subset of the unique values of status
multipliers	numeric vector of same length as values giving factor by which weights will be modified

### Details

The function is usually used to temporarily modify the weights matrix during normalization of data. The function can be used for example to give zero weight to spike-in ratio control spots during normalization.

### Value

Numeric matrix of same dimensions as weights with rows corresponding to values in status modified by the specified multipliers.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

### See Also

An overview of normalization functions available in LIMMA is given in [05.Normalization](#).

**Examples**

```
w <- matrix(runif(6*3),6,3)
status <- c("Gene","Gene","Ratio_Control","Ratio_Control","Gene","Gene")
modifyWeights(w,status,values="Ratio_Control",multipliers=0)
```

mrlm

*Fit Linear Model to Microarray Data by Robust Regression***Description**

Fit a linear model genewise to expression data from a series of arrays. The fit is by robust M-estimation allowing for a small proportion of outliers. This is a utility function for `lmFit`.

**Usage**

```
mrlm(M,design=NULL,ndups=1,spacing=1,weights=NULL,...)
```

**Arguments**

M	numeric matrix containing log-ratio or log-expression values for a series of microarrays, rows correspond to genes and columns to arrays.
design	numeric design matrix defining the linear model, with rows corresponding to arrays and columns to comparisons to be estimated. The number of rows must match the number of columns of M. Defaults to the unit vector meaning that the arrays are treated as replicates.
ndups	a positive integer giving the number of times each gene is printed on an array. <code>nrow(M)</code> must be divisible by <code>ndups</code> .
spacing	the spacing between the rows of M corresponding to duplicate spots, <code>spacing=1</code> for consecutive spots.
weights	numeric matrix of the same dimension as M containing weights. If it is of different dimension to M, it will be filled out to the same size. NULL is equivalent to equal weights.
...	any other arguments are passed to <code>r1m.default</code> .

**Details**

This is a utility function used by the higher level function `lmFit`. Most users should not use this function directly but should use `lmFit` instead.

This function fits a linear model for each gene by calling the function `r1m` from the MASS library.

Warning: don't use weights with this function unless you understand how `r1m` treats weights. The treatment of weights is somewhat different from that of `lm.series` and `gls.series`.

**Value**

A list with components

<code>coefficients</code>	numeric matrix containing the estimated coefficients for each linear model. Same number of rows as <code>M</code> , same number of columns as <code>design</code> .
<code>stdev.unscaled</code>	numeric matrix conformal with <code>coef</code> containing the unscaled standard deviations for the coefficient estimators. The standard errors are given by <code>stdev.unscaled * sigma</code> .
<code>sigma</code>	numeric vector containing the residual standard deviation for each gene.
<code>df.residual</code>	numeric vector giving the degrees of freedom corresponding to <code>sigma</code> .
<code>qr</code>	QR decomposition of <code>design</code> .

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[r1m](#).

An overview of linear model functions in `limma` is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

---

<code>nec</code>	<i>NormExp Background Correction and Normalization Using Control Probes</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

Perform `normexp` background correction using negative control probes and quantile normalization using negative and positive control probes.

**Usage**

```
nec(x, status=NULL, negctrl="negative", regular="regular", offset=16,
    robust=FALSE, detection.p="Detection")
neqc(x, status=NULL, negctrl="negative", regular="regular", offset=16,
     robust=FALSE, detection.p="Detection", ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>EListRaw</code> or <code>matrix</code> containing raw intensities for regular and control probes from a series of microarrays.
<code>status</code>	character vector giving probe types. Defaults to <code>x\$genes\$Status</code> if <code>x</code> is an <code>EListRaw</code> object.
<code>negctrl</code>	character string identifier for negative control probes.
<code>regular</code>	character string identifier for regular probes, i.e., all probes other than control probes.

offset	numeric value added to the intensities after background correction.
robust	logical. Should robust estimators be used for the background mean and standard deviation?
detection.p	detection p-values. Only used when no negative control probes can be found in the data. Can be a numeric matrix or a character string giving the name of the component of <code>x\$other</code> containing the matrix.
...	any other arguments are passed to <code>normalizeBetweenArrays</code> .

## Details

`neqc` performs background correction followed by quantile normalization, using negative control probes for background correction and both negative and positive controls for normalization (Shi et al, 2010). `nec` is similar but performs background correction only.

When control data are available, these function call `normexp.fit.control` to estimate the parameters required by `normal+exponential(normexp)` convolution model with the help of negative control probes, followed by `normexp.signal` to perform the background correction. If `x` contains background intensities `x$Eb`, then these are first subtracted from the foreground intensities, prior to `normexp` background correction. After background correction, an `offset` is added to the data.

When expression values for negative controls are not available, the `detection.p` argument is used instead. In that case, these functions call `normexp.fit.detection.p`, which infers the negative control probe intensities from the detection p-values associated with the regular probes.

For more detailed descriptions of the arguments `x`, `status`, `negctrl`, `regular` and `detection.p`, please refer to functions `normexp.fit.control`, `normexp.fit.detection.p` and `read.ilmn`.

Both `nec` and `neqc` perform the above steps. `neqc` continues on to quantile normalize the background-corrected intensities, including control probes. After normalization, the intensities are `log2` transformed and the control probes are removed.

## Value

`nec` produces a `EListRaw-class` or matrix object of the same dimensions as `x` containing background-corrected intensities, on the raw scale. `neqc` produces a `EList-class` or matrix object containing normalized `log2` intensities, with rows corresponding to control probes removed.

## Author(s)

Wei Shi and Gordon Smyth

## References

Shi W, Oshlack A and Smyth GK (2010). Optimizing the noise versus bias trade-off for Illumina Whole Genome Expression BeadChips. *Nucleic Acids Research* 38, e204. <http://nar.oxfordjournals.org/content/38/22/e204>

**See Also**

An overview of background correction functions is given in [04.Background](#).

An overview of LIMMA functions for normalization is given in [05.Normalization](#).

[normexp.fit.control](#) estimates the parameters in the normal+exponential convolution model using the negative control probes.

[normexp.fit.detection.p](#) estimates the parameters in the normal+exponential convolution model using negative control probe intensities inferred from regular probes by using their detection p values information.

[normexp.fit](#) estimates parameters in the normal+exponential convolution model using a saddle-point approximation or other methods.

[neqc](#) performs normexp background correction and quantile normalization aided by control probes.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# neqc normalization for data which include control probes
x <- read.ilmn(files="sample probe profile.txt", ctrlfiles="control probe profile.txt")
y <- neqc(x)
fit <- lmFit(y,design)

# Same thing but in separate steps:
x.b <- nec(x)
y <- normalizeBetweenArrays(x.b,method="quantile")
y <- y[y$genes$Status=="regular",]

# neqc normalization for data which do not include control probes
xr <- read.ilmn(files="sample probe profile.txt")
yr <- neqc(xr)

## End(Not run)
```

---

normalizeBetweenArrays

*Normalize Between Arrays*

---

**Description**

Normalizes expression intensities so that the intensities or log-ratios have similar distributions across a set of arrays.

**Usage**

```
normalizeBetweenArrays(object, method=NULL, targets=NULL, cyclic.method="fast", ...)
```



**Arguments**

object	a numeric matrix, <a href="#">EListRaw</a> , <a href="#">RGList</a> or <a href="#">MAList</a> object containing un-normalized expression data. If a matrix, then it is assumed to contain log-transformed single-channel data.
method	character string specifying the normalization method to be used. Choices for single-channel data are "none", "scale", "quantile" or "cyclicloess". Choices for two-color data are those previously mentioned plus "Aquantile", "Gquantile", "Rquantile" or "Tquantile". A partial string sufficient to uniquely identify the choice is permitted. The default is "Aquantile" for two-color data objects or "quantile" for single-channel objects.
targets	vector, factor or matrix of length twice the number of arrays, used to indicate target groups if method="Tquantile"
cyclic.method	character string indicating the variant of <a href="#">normalizeCyclicLoess</a> to be used if method=="cyclicloess", see <a href="#">normalizeCyclicLoess</a> for possible values.
...	other arguments are passed to <a href="#">normalizeQuantiles</a> or <a href="#">normalizeCyclicLoess</a>

**Details**

`normalizeBetweenArrays` normalizes expression values to achieve consistency between arrays. For two-color arrays, normalization between arrays is usually a follow-up step after normalization within arrays using `normalizeWithinArrays`. For single-channel arrays, within array normalization is not usually relevant and so `normalizeBetweenArrays` is the sole normalization step.

For single-channel data, the scale, quantile or cyclic loess normalization methods can be applied to the columns of data. Trying to apply other normalization methods when object is a matrix or `EListRaw` object will produce an error. If object is an `EListRaw` object, then normalization will be applied to the matrix object's expression values, which will then be log<sub>2</sub>-transformed. Scale (method="scale") scales the columns to have the same median. Quantile and cyclic loess normalization was originally proposed by Bolstad et al (2003) for Affymetrix-style single-channel arrays. Quantile normalization forces the entire empirical distribution of each column to be identical. Cyclic loess normalization applies loess normalization to all possible pairs of arrays, usually cycling through all pairs several times. Cyclic loess is slower than quantile, but allows probe-wise weights and is more robust to unbalanced differential expression.

The other normalization methods are for two-color arrays. Scale normalization was proposed by Yang et al (2001, 2002) and is further explained by Smyth and Speed (2003). The idea is simply to scale the log-ratios to have the same median-absolute-deviation (MAD) across arrays. This idea has also been implemented by the `maNormScale` function in the `marray` package. The implementation here is slightly different in that the MAD scale estimator is replaced with the median-absolute-value and the A-values are normalized as well as the M-values.

Quantile normalization was explored by Yang and Thorne (2003) for two-color cDNA arrays. method="quantile" ensures that the intensities have the same empirical distribution across arrays and across channels. method="Aquantile" ensures that the A-values (average intensities) have the same empirical distribution across arrays leaving the M-values (log-ratios) unchanged. These two methods are called "q" and "Aq" respectively in Yang and Thorne (2003).

method="Tquantile" performs quantile normalization separately for the groups indicated by targets. targets may be a target frame such as read by `readTargets` or can be a vector indicating green channel groups followed by red channel groups.

method="Gquantile" ensures that the green (first) channel has the same empirical distribution across arrays, leaving the M-values (log-ratios) unchanged. This method might be used when the green channel is a common reference throughout the experiment. In such a case the green channel represents the same target throughout, so it makes compelling sense to force the distribution of intensities to be same for the green channel on all the arrays, and to adjust to the red channel accordingly. method="Rquantile" ensures that the red (second) channel has the same empirical distribution across arrays, leaving the M-values (log-ratios) unchanged. Both Gquantile and Rquantile normalization have the implicit effect of changing the red and green log-intensities by equal amounts.

See the limma User's Guide for more examples of use of this function.

### Value

If object is a matrix then normalizeBetweenArrays produces a matrix of the same size. If object is an EListRaw object, then an EList object with expression values on the log2 scale is produced. For two-color data, normalizeBetweenArrays produces an MAList object with M and A-values on the log2 scale.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

### References

- Bolstad, B. M., Irizarry R. A., Astrand, M., and Speed, T. P. (2003). A comparison of normalization methods for high density oligonucleotide array data based on bias and variance. *Bioinformatics* **19**, 185-193.
- Smyth, G. K., and Speed, T. P. (2003). Normalization of cDNA microarray data. *Methods* **31**, 265-273.
- Yang, Y. H., Dudoit, S., Luu, P., and Speed, T. P. (2001). Normalization for cDNA microarray data. In *Microarrays: Optical Technologies and Informatics*, M. L. Bittner, Y. Chen, A. N. Dorsel, and E. R. Dougherty (eds), Proceedings of SPIE, Volume 4266, pp. 141-152.
- Yang, Y. H., Dudoit, S., Luu, P., Lin, D. M., Peng, V., Ngai, J., and Speed, T. P. (2002). Normalization for cDNA microarray data: a robust composite method addressing single and multiple slide systematic variation. *Nucleic Acids Research* **30**(4):e15.
- Yang, Y. H., and Thorne, N. P. (2003). Normalization for two-color cDNA microarray data. In: D. R. Goldstein (ed.), *Science and Statistics: A Festschrift for Terry Speed*, IMS Lecture Notes - Monograph Series, Volume 40, pp. 403-418.

### See Also

An overview of LIMMA functions for normalization is given in [05.Normalization](#).

The `neqc` function provides a variation of quantile normalization that is customized for Illumina BeadChips. This method uses control probes to refine the background correction and normalization steps.

Note that vsn normalization, previously offered as a method of this function, is now performed by the `normalizeVSN` function.

See also [maNormScale](#) in the marray package and [normalize-methods](#) in the affy package.

### Examples

```
ngenes <- 100
narrays <- 4
x <- matrix(rnorm(ngenes*narrays),100,4)
y <- normalizeBetweenArrays(x)
```

---

normalizeCyclicLoess *Normalize Columns of a Matrix by Cyclic Loess*

---

### Description

Normalize the columns of a matrix, cyclicly applying loess normalization to normalize each pair of columns to each other.

### Usage

```
normalizeCyclicLoess(x, weights = NULL, span=0.7, iterations = 3, method = "fast")
```

### Arguments

x	numeric matrix, or object which can be coerced to a numeric matrix, containing log-expression values.
weights	numeric vector of probe weights. Must be non-negative.
span	span of loess smoothing window, between 0 and 1.
iterations	number of times to cycle through all pairs of columns.
method	character string specifying which variant of the cyclic loess method to use. Options are "fast", "affy" or "pairs".

### Details

This function is intended to normalize single channel or A-value microarray intensities between arrays. Cyclic loess normalization is similar effect and intention to quantile normalization, but with some advantages, in particular the ability to incorporate probe weights.

A number of variants of cyclic loess have been suggested. `method="pairs"` implements the intuitive idea that each pair of arrays is subjected to loess normalization as for two-color arrays. This process is simply cycled through all possible pairs of arrays, then repeated for several iterations. This is the method described by Ballman et al (2004) as ordinary cyclic loess normalization.

`method="affy"` implements a method similar to `normalize.loess` in the affy package, except that here we call `lowess` instead of `loess` and avoid the use of probe subsets and the `predict` function. In this approach, no array is modified until a complete cycle of all pairs has been completed. The adjustments are stored for a complete iteration, then averaged, and finally used to modify the arrays. The "affy" method is invariant to the order of the columns of x, whereas the "pairs" method is

not. The affy approach is presumably that used by Bolstad et al (2003), although the algorithm was not explicitly described in that article.

method="fast" implements the "fast linear loess" method of Ballman et al (2004), whereby each array is simply normalized to a reference array, the reference array being the average of all the arrays. This method is relatively fast because computational time is linear in the number of arrays, whereas "pairs" and "affy" are quadratic in the number of arrays. "fast" requires  $n$  loess fits per iteration, where  $n$  is the number of arrays, whereas "pairs" and "affy" require  $n*(n-1)/2$  loess fits per iteration.

### Value

A matrix of the same dimensions as `x` containing the normalized values.

### Author(s)

Yunshun (Andy) Chen and Gordon Smyth

### References

Bolstad, B. M., Irizarry R. A., Astrand, M., and Speed, T. P. (2003). A comparison of normalization methods for high density oligonucleotide array data based on bias and variance. *Bioinformatics* **19**, 185-193.

Ballman, KV Grill, DE, Oberg, AL and Therneau, TM (2004). Faster cyclic loess: normalizing RNA arrays via linear models. *Bioinformatics* **20**, 2778-2786.

### See Also

An overview of LIMMA functions for normalization is given in [05.Normalization](#).

[normalize.loess](#) in the affy package also implements cyclic loess normalization, without weights.

---

normalizeForPrintorder

*Print-Order Normalization*

---

### Description

Normalize intensity values on one or more spotted microarrays to adjust for print-order effects.

### Usage

```
normalizeForPrintorder(object, layout, start="topleft", method = "loess", separate.channels = FALSE, s
normalizeForPrintorder.rg(R, G, printorder, method = "loess", separate.channels = FALSE, span = 0.1, pl
plotPrintorder(object, layout, start="topleft", slide = 1, method = "loess", separate.channels = FALSE,
```

**Arguments**

object	an RGList or list object containing components R and G which are matrices containing the red and green channel intensities for a series of arrays
R	numeric vector containing red channel intensities for a single microarray
G	numeric vector containing the green channel intensities for a single microarray
layout	list specifying the printer layout, see <a href="#">PrintLayout-class</a>
start	character string specifying where printing starts in each pin group. Choices are "topleft" or "topright".
printorder	numeric vector specifying order in which spots are printed. Can be computed from <code>printorder(layout, start=start)</code> .
slide	positive integer giving the column number of the array for which a plot is required
method	character string, "loess" if a smooth loess curve should be fitted through the print-order trend or "plate" if plate effects are to be estimated
separate.channels	logical, TRUE if normalization should be done separately for the red and green channel and FALSE if the normalization should be proportional for the two channels
span	numerical constant between 0 and 1 giving the smoothing span for the loess the curve. Ignored if <code>method="plate"</code> .
plate.size	positive integer giving the number of consecutive spots corresponding to one plate or plate pack. Ignored if <code>method="loess"</code> .
plot	logical. If TRUE then a scatter plot of the print order effect is sent to the current graphics device.

**Details**

Print-order is associated with the 384-well plates used in the printing of spotted microarrays. There may be variations in DNA concentration or quality between the different plates. There may be variations in ambient conditions during the time the array is printed.

This function is intended to pre-process the intensities before other normalization methods are applied to adjust for variations in DNA quality or concentration and other print-order effects.

Printorder means the order in which spots are printed on a microarray. Spotted arrays are printed using a print head with an array of print-tips. Spots in the various tip-groups are printed in parallel. Printing is assumed to start in the top left hand corner of each tip-groups and to proceed right and down by rows, or else to start in the top right hand and to proceed left and down by rows. See [printorder](#) for more details. (WARNING: this is not always the case.) This is true for microarrays printed at the Australian Genome Research Facility but might not be true for arrays from other sources.

If object is an RGList then printorder is performed for each intensity in each array.

plotPrintorder is a non-generic function which calls `normalizeForPrintorder` with `plot=TRUE`.

**Value**

normalizeForPrintorder produces an RGList containing normalized intensities.

The function plotPrintorder or normalizeForPrintorder.rg with plot=TRUE returns no value but produces a plot as a side-effect.

normalizeForPrintorder.rg with plot=FALSE returns a list with the following components:

R	numeric vector containing the normalized red channel intensities
G	numeric vector containing the normalized red channel intensities
R.trend	numeric vector containing the fitted printorder trend for the red channel
G.trend	numeric vector containing the fitted printorder trend for the green channel

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**References**

Smyth, G. K. Print-order normalization of cDNA microarrays. March 2002. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/porder/porder.html>

**See Also**

[printorder](#).

An overview of LIMMA functions for normalization is given in [05.Normalization](#).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
plotPrintorder(RG,layout,slide=1,separate=TRUE)
RG <- normalizeForPrintorder(mouse.data,mouse.setup)

## End(Not run)
```

---

normalizeMedianAbsValues

*Normalize Columns of a Matrix to have the Median Absolute Value*

---

**Description**

Performs scale normalization of an M-value matrix or an A-value matrix across a series of arrays. Users do not normally need to call these functions directly - use normalizeBetweenArrays instead.

**Usage**

```
normalizeMedianValues(x)
normalizeMedianAbsValues(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    numeric matrix

**Details**

If x is a matrix of log-ratios of expression (M-values) then normalizeMedianAbsValues is very similar to scaling to equalize the median absolute deviation (MAD) as in Yang et al (2001, 2002). Here the median-absolute value is used for preference to as to not re-center the M-values.

normalizeMedianAbsValues is also used to scale the A-values when scale-normalization is applied to an MAList object.

**Value**

A numeric matrix of the same size as that input which has been scaled so that each column has the same median value (for normalizeMedianValues) or median-absolute value (for normalizeMedianAbsValues).

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of LIMMA functions for normalization is given in [05.Normalization](#).

**Examples**

```
M <- cbind(Array1=rnorm(10), Array2=2*rnorm(10))
normalizeMedianAbsValues(M)
```

---

normalizeQuantiles     *Normalize Columns of a Matrix to have the same Quantiles*

---

**Description**

Normalize the columns of a matrix to have the same quantiles, allowing for missing values. Users do not normally need to call this function directly - use [normalizeBetweenArrays](#) instead.

**Usage**

```
normalizeQuantiles(A, ties=TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

A                    numeric matrix. Missing values are allowed.  
ties                 logical. If TRUE, ties in each column of A are treated in careful way. tied values will be normalized to the mean of the corresponding pooled quantiles.

**Details**

This function is intended to normalize single channel or A-value microarray intensities between arrays. Each quantile of each column is set to the mean of that quantile across arrays. The intention is to make all the normalized columns have the same empirical distribution. This will be exactly true if there are no missing values and no ties within the columns: the normalized columns are then simply permutations of one another.

If there are ties amongst the intensities for a particular array, then with `ties=FALSE` the ties are broken in an unpredictable order. If `ties=TRUE`, all the tied values for that array will be normalized to the same value, the average of the quantiles for the tied values.

**Value**

A matrix of the same dimensions as `A` containing the normalized values.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**References**

Bolstad, B. M., Irizarry R. A., Astrand, M., and Speed, T. P. (2003), A comparison of normalization methods for high density oligonucleotide array data based on bias and variance. *Bioinformatics* **19**, 185-193.

**See Also**

An overview of LIMMA functions for normalization is given in [05.Normalization](#).

---

normalizeRobustSpline *Normalize Single Microarray Using Shrunk Robust Splines*

---

**Description**

Normalize the M-values for a single microarray using robustly fitted regression splines and empirical Bayes shrinkage.

**Usage**

```
normalizeRobustSpline(M, A, layout=NULL, df=5, method="M")
```

**Arguments**

M	numeric vector of M-values
A	numeric vector of A-values
layout	list specifying the dimensions of the spot matrix and the grid matrix. Defaults to a single group for the whole array.



df	degrees of freedom for regression spline, i.e., the number of regression coefficients and the number of knots
method	choices are "M" for M-estimation or "MM" for high breakdown point regression

### Details

This function implements an idea similar to print-tip loess normalization but uses regression splines in place of the loess curves and uses empirical Bayes ideas to shrink the individual print-tip curves towards a common value. This allows the technique to introduce less noise into good quality arrays with little spatial variation while still giving good results on arrays with strong spatial variation.

The original motivation for the `robustspline` method was to use whole-array information to moderate the normalization curves used for the individual print-tip groups. This was an important issue for academically printed spotted two-color microarrays, especially when some of the print-tip groups contained relatively few spots. In these situations, robust spline normalization ensures stable results even for print-tip groups with few spots.

Modern commercial two colour arrays do not usually have print tips, so in effect the whole array is a single print-tip group, and so the need for moderating individual curves is gone. Robustspline normalization can still be used for data from these arrays, in which case a single normalization curve is estimated. In this situation, the method is closely analogous to global loess, with a regression spline replacing the loess curve and with robust regression replacing the loess robustifying weights. Robust spline normalization with `method="MM"` has potential advantages over global loess normalization when there a lot of differential expression or the differential expression is assymmetric, because of the increased level of robustness. The potential advantages of this approach have not been fully explored in a refereed publication however.

### Value

Numeric vector containing normalized M-values.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

### References

The function is based on unpublished work by the author.

### See Also

`normalizeRobustSpline` uses `ns` in the `splines` package to specify regression splines and `rlm` in the `MASS` package for robust regression.

This function is usually accessed through [normalizeWithinArrays](#). An overview of LIMMA functions for normalization is given in [05.Normalization](#).

### Examples

```
A <- 1:100
M <- rnorm(100)
normalized.M <- normalizeRobustSpline(M,A)
```

```
# Usual usage
## Not run: MA <- normalizeWithinArrays(RG, method="robustspline")
```

---

normalizeVSN	<i>Variance Stabilizing Normalization (vsn)</i>
--------------	---

---

### Description

Apply variance stabilizing normalization (vsn) to limma data objects.

### Usage

```
normalizeVSN(x, ...)
```

### Arguments

x	a numeric matrix, EListRaw or RGList object.
...	other arguments are passed to vsn

### Details

This is an interface to the `vsnMatrix` function from the `vsn` package. The input `x` should contain raw intensities. If `x` contains background and well as foreground intensities, these will be subtracted from the foreground intensities before `vsnMatrix` is called.

Note that the `vsn` algorithm performs background correction and normalization simultaneously. If the data are from two-color microarrays, then the red and green intensities are treated as if they were single channel data, i.e., red and green channels from the same array are treated as unpaired. This algorithm is therefore separate from the `backgroundCorrection`, `normalizeWithinArrays`, then `normalizeBetweenArrays` paradigm used elsewhere in the `limma` package.

### Value

The class of the output depends on the input. If `x` is a matrix, then the result is a matrix of the same size. If `x` is an `EListRaw` object, then an `EList` object with expression values on the log<sub>2</sub> scale is produced. For `x` is an `RGList`, then an `MAList` object with M and A-values on the log<sub>2</sub> scale is produced.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

### References

Huber, W, von Heydebreck, A, Suelmann, H, Poustka, A, Vingron, M (2002). Variance stabilization applied to microarray data calibration and to the quantification of differential expression. *Bioinformatics* 18 Supplement 1, S96-S104.

**See Also**

An overview of LIMMA functions for normalization is given in [05.Normalization](#).

See also [vsn](#) and [vsnMatrix](#) in the vsn package.

**Examples**

```
ngenes <- 100
narrays <- 4
x <- matrix(rnorm(ngenes*narrays),100,4)
y <- normalizeVSN(x)
```

---

normalizeWithinArrays *Normalize Within Arrays*

---

**Description**

Normalize the expression log-ratios for one or more two-colour spotted microarray experiments so that the log-ratios average to zero within each array or sub-array.

**Usage**

```
normalizeWithinArrays(object, layout, method="printtiploess", weights=object$weights, span=0.3, iterations=10,
MA.RG(object, bc.method="subtract", offset=0)
RG.MA(object)
```

**Arguments**

object	object of class list, RGList or MAList containing red and green intensities constituting two-color microarray data.
layout	list specifying the dimensions of the spot matrix and the grid matrix. For details see <a href="#">PrintLayout-class</a> .
method	character string specifying the normalization method. Choices are "none", "median", "loess", "printtiploess", "composite", "control" and "robustspline". A partial string sufficient to uniquely identify the choice is permitted.
weights	numeric matrix or vector of the same size and shape as the components of object containing spot quality weights.
span	numeric scalar giving the smoothing parameter for the loess fit
iterations	number of iterations used in loess fitting. More iterations give a more robust fit.
controlspots	numeric or logical vector specifying the subset of spots which are non-differentially-expressed control spots, for use with method="composite" or method="control".
df	degrees of freedom for spline if method="robustspline".
robust	robust regression method if method="robustspline". Choices are "M" or "MM".
bc.method	character string specifying background correct method, see <a href="#">backgroundCorrect</a> for options.
offset	numeric value, intensity offset used when computing log-ratios, see <a href="#">backgroundCorrect</a> .

## Details

Normalization is intended to remove from the expression measures any systematic trends which arise from the microarray technology rather than from differences between the probes or between the target RNA samples hybridized to the arrays.

This function normalizes M-values (log-ratios) for dye-bias within each array. Apart from `method="none"` and `method="median"`, all the normalization methods make use of the relationship between dye-bias and intensity. Method "none" computes M-values and A-values but does no normalization. Method "median" subtracts the weighted median from the M-values for each array.

The loess normalization methods ("`loess`", "`printtiploess`" and "`composite`") were proposed by Yang et al (2001, 2002). Smyth and Speed (2003) review these methods and describe how the methods are implemented in the `limma` package, including choices of tuning parameters. More information on the loess control parameters `span` and `iterations` can be found under `loessFit`. The default values used here are equivalent to those for the older function `stat.ma` in the `sma` package.

Oshlack et al (2004) consider the special issues that arise when a large proportion of probes are differentially expressed. They propose an improved version of composite loess normalization, which is implemented in the "`control`" method. This fits a global loess curve through a set of control spots, such as a whole-library titration series, and applies that curve to all the other spots.

The "`robustspline`" method calls `normalizeRobustSpline`. See that function for more documentation.

`MA.RG` converts an unlogged `RGList` object into an `MAList` object. `MA.RG(object)` is equivalent to `normalizeWithinArrays(object,method="none")`.

`RG.MA(object)` converts back from an `MAList` object to a `RGList` object with unlogged intensities. `weights` is normally a matrix giving a quality weight for every spot on every array. If `weights` is instead a vector or a matrix with only one column, then the weights will be assumed to be the same for every array, i.e., the weights will be probe-specific rather than spot-specific.

## Value

An object of class `MAList`. Any components found in `object` will be preserved except for `R`, `G`, `Rb`, `Gb` and other.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## References

- Oshlack, A., Emslie, D., Corcoran, L., and Smyth, G. K. (2007). Normalization of boutique two-color microarrays with a high proportion of differentially expressed probes. *Genome Biology* **8**, R2.
- Smyth, G. K., and Speed, T. P. (2003). Normalization of cDNA microarray data. *Methods* **31**, 265-273.
- Yang, Y. H., Dudoit, S., Luu, P., and Speed, T. P. (2001). Normalization for cDNA microarray data. In *Microarrays: Optical Technologies and Informatics*, M. L. Bittner, Y. Chen, A. N. Dorsel, and E. R. Dougherty (eds), Proceedings of SPIE, Vol. 4266, pp. 141-152.

Yang, Y. H., Dudoit, S., Luu, P., Lin, D. M., Peng, V., Ngai, J., and Speed, T. P. (2002). Normalization for cDNA microarray data: a robust composite method addressing single and multiple slide systematic variation. *Nucleic Acids Research* **30**(4):e15.

### See Also

An overview of limma functions for normalization is given in [05.Normalization](#). In particular, see [normalizeBetweenArrays](#) for between-array normalization.

The original loess normalization function was the `statma` function in the `sma` package. `normalizeWithinArrays` is a direct generalization of that function, with more options and with support for quantitative spot quality weights.

A different implementation of loess normalization methods, with potentially different behavior, is provided by the `maNorm` in the `marray` package.

---

normexp.fit

*Fit Normal+Exp Convolution Model to Observed Intensities*

---

### Description

Fit the normal+exponential convolution model to a vector of observed intensities. The normal part represents the background and the exponential part represents the signal intensities. This function is called by `backgroundCorrect` and is not normally called directly by users.

### Usage

```
normexp.fit(x, method="saddle", n.pts=NULL, trace=FALSE)
```

### Arguments

<code>x</code>	numeric vector of (background corrected) intensities
<code>method</code>	method used to estimate the three parameters. Choices for <code>normexp.fit</code> are "mle", "saddle", "rma" and "rma75".
<code>n.pts</code>	number of quantiles of <code>x</code> to use for the fit. If <code>NULL</code> then all values of <code>x</code> will be used.
<code>trace</code>	logical, if <code>TRUE</code> , tracing information on the progress of the optimization is given.

### Details

The Normal+Exp (`normexp`) convolution model is a mathematical model representing microarray intensity data for the purposes of background correction. It was proposed originally as part of the RMA algorithm for Affymetrix microarray data. For two-color microarray data, the `normexp` background correction method was introduced and compared with other methods by Ritchie et al (2007).

This function uses maximum likelihood estimation to fit the `normexp` model to background-corrected intensities. The model assumes that the observed intensities are the sum of background and signal components, the background being normal and the signal being exponential distributed.

The likelihood may be computed exactly (method="mle") or approximated using a saddle-point approximation (method="saddle"). The saddle-point approximation was proposed by Ritchie et al (2007). Silver et al (2008) added some computational refinements to the saddle-point approximation, making it more reliable in practice, and developed the exact likelihood maximization algorithm. The "mle" method uses the best performing algorithm from Silver et al (2008), which calls the optimization function `nlminb` with analytic first and second derivatives. Derivatives are computed with respect to the normal-mean, the log-normal-variance and the log-exponential-mean.

Two ad-hoc estimators are also available which do not require iterative estimation. "rma" results in a call to the `bg.parameters` function of the `affy` package. This provides the kernel estimation method that is part of the RMA algorithm for Affymetrix data. "rma75" uses the similar but less biased RMA-75 method from McGee and Chen (2006).

If the length `x` is very large, it may be worth saving computation time by setting `n.pts` to a value less than the total number of probes, for example `n.pts=2^14`.

### Value

A list containing the components

<code>par</code>	numeric vector giving estimated values of the mean and log-standard-deviation of the background-normal part and the log-mean of the signal-exponential part.
<code>m2loglik</code>	numeric scalar giving minus twice the maximized log-likelihood
<code>convergence</code>	integer code indicating successful convergence or otherwise of the optimization.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth and Jeremy Silver

### References

McGee, M., and Chen, Z. (2006). Parameter estimation for the exponential-normal convolution model for background correction of Affymetrix GeneChip data. *Stat Appl Genet Mol Biol*, 5(1), Article 24.

Ritchie, M. E., Silver, J., Oshlack, A., Silver, J., Holmes, M., Diyagama, D., Holloway, A., and Smyth, G. K. (2007). A comparison of background correction methods for two-colour microarrays. *Bioinformatics* <http://bioinformatics.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/abstract/btm412>

Silver, JD, Ritchie, ME, and Smyth, GK (2009). Microarray background correction: maximum likelihood estimation for the normal-exponential convolution. *Biostatistics* 10, 352-363. <http://biostatistics.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/abstract/kxn042>

### See Also

[normexp.signal](#), [normexp.fit.control](#). Also [bg.parameters](#) in the `affy` package.

An overview of background correction functions is given in [04.Background](#).

**Examples**

```
x <- c(2,3,1,10,3,20,5,6)
out <- normexp.fit(x)
normexp.signal(out$par, x=x)
```

---

normexp.fit.control    *Normexp Model Parameter Estimation Aided by Negative Controls*

---

**Description**

The mean and log-standard-deviation of the background-normal part of the normexp+exponential convolution model is estimated as the mean and log-standard deviation of intensities from negative control probes. The log-mean of the signal-exponential part is estimated as the log of the difference between signal mean and background mean.

**Usage**

```
normexp.fit.control(x, status=NULL, negctrl="negative", regular="regular", robust=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

x	object of class <code>EListRaw-class</code> or <code>matrix</code> containing raw intensities for regular and control probes for a series of microarrays
status	character vector giving probe types.
negctrl	character string identifier for negative control probes.
regular	character string identifier for regular probes.
robust	logical. Should robust estimators be used for the background mean and standard deviation?

**Details**

x has to contain raw expression intensities from both regular probes and negative control probes.

The probe type information for an object of `EListRaw-class` is normally saved in the `Status` column of its `genes` component. However, it will be overridden by the `status` parameter if it is explicitly provided to this function. If x is a `matrix` object, the probe type information has to be provided through the `status` parameter of this function. Regular probes have the status `regular`. Negative control probes have the status indicated by `negctrl`, which is `negative` by default.

This function estimates parameters of the normal+exponential convolution model with the help of negative control probes. The mean and log-standard-deviation of the background-normal part of the normexp+exponential(normexp) convolution model are estimated as the mean and log-standard deviation of intensities from negative control probes respectively. The log-mean of the signal-exponential part is estimated as the log of the difference between signal mean and background mean. The signal mean is simply the mean of intensities from regular probes.

When negative control probes are not available, the `normexp.fit.detection.p` function can be used to estimate the normexp model parameters which infers the negative control probe intensities from regular probes by taking advantage of their detection p value information.

**Value**

A matrix containing estimated parameters with rows being arrays and with columns being parameters. Column names are mu, logsigma and logalpha.

**Author(s)**

Wei Shi and Gordon Smyth

**References**

Shi W, Oshlack A and Smyth GK (2010). Optimizing the noise versus bias trade-off for Illumina Whole Genome Expression BeadChips. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 38(22):e204. Epub 2010 Oct 6. PMID: 20929874

**See Also**

[nec](#) calls this function to get the parameters of the normal+exponential convolution model and then calls [normexp.signal](#) to perform the background correction.

[normexp.fit.detection.p](#) estimates the parameters in the normal+exponential convolution model using negative control probe intensities inferred from regular probes by using their detection p values information.

[normexp.fit](#) estimates normexp parameters using a saddle-point approximation or other methods. An overview of background correction functions is given in [04.Background](#).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# read in BeadChip probe profile file and control profile file
x <- read.ilmn(files="sample probe profile", ctrlfiles="control probe profile")
# estimated normexp parameters
normexp.fit.control(x)
# normalization using control data
y <- neqc(x)

## End(Not run)
```

---

normexp.fit.detection.p

*Estimate Normexp Model Parameter Using Negative Controls Inferred from Regular Probes*

---

**Description**

Detection p values from Illumina BeadChip microarray data can be used to infer negative control probe intensities from regular probe intensities by using detection p value information when negative control data are not available. The inferred negative control intensities can then be used in the background correction in the same way as those control data outputted from BeadChip used in the [normexp.fit.control](#) function.



**Usage**

```
normexp.fit.detection.p(x, detection.p="Detection")
```

**Arguments**

x	object of class EListRaw-class or matrix containing raw intensities of regular probes for a series of microarrays
detection.p	a character string giving the name of the component which contains detection p value information in x or a numeric matrix giving detection p values, Detection by default

**Details**

This function estimates the normexp parameters in the same way as [normexp.fit.control](#) does, except that negative control probe intensities are inferred from regular probes by taking advantage of detection p value information rather than from the control probe profile outputted by BeadStudio.

Calculation of detection p values in Illumina BeadChip data is based on the rank of probe intensities in the list of negative control probe intensities. Therefore, the detection p values can be used to find regular probes which have expression intensities falling into the range of negative control probe intensities. These probes give a good approximation to the real negative control data and thus can be used to estimate the mean and standard deviation of background intensities when negative control data is not available.

If x is an EListRaw-class object, this function will try to look for the component which includes detection p value matrix in x when detection.p is a character string. This function assumes that this component is located within the other component in x. The component name specified by detection.p should be exactly the same as the name of the detection p value component in x. If detection.p is a matrix, then this matrix will be used as the detection p value data used in this function.

If x is an matrix object, then detection.p has to be a data matrix which includes detection p values.

When detection.p is a matrix, it has to have the same dimension as that of x.

This function will replace the detection p values with 1 subtracted by these values if high intensity probes have detection p values less than those from low intensity probes.

Note that when control data are available, the [normexp.fit.control](#) function should be used instead.

**Value**

A matrix containing estimated parameters with rows being arrays and with columns being parameters. Column names are mu, logsigma and logalpha.

**Author(s)**

Wei Shi and Gordon Smyth

## References

Shi W, Oshlack A and Smyth GK (2010). Optimizing the noise versus bias trade-off for Illumina Whole Genome Expression BeadChips. *Nucleic Acids Research* 38, e204. <http://nar.oxfordjournals.org/content/38/22/e204>

## See Also

`nec` calls this function to get the parameters of the normal+exponential convolution model when control probe profile file is not available and then calls `normexp.signal` to perform the background correction.

`normexp.fit.control` estimates normexp parameters using control data outputted by BeadStudio.

`normexp.fit` estimates normexp parameters using a saddle-point approximation or other methods.

An overview of background correction functions is given in [04.Background](#).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
# read in BeadChip data which do not have control data available
x <- read.ilmn(files="sample probe profile")
# estimated normexp parameters
normexp.fit.detection.p(x)
# normalization using inferred negative controls
y <- neqc(x)

## End(Not run)
```

---

normexp.signal	<i>Expected Signal Given Observed Foreground Under Normal+Exp Model</i>
----------------	---

---

## Description

Adjust foreground intensities for observed background using Normal+Exp Model. This function is called by `backgroundCorrect` and is not normally called directly by the user.

## Usage

```
normexp.signal(par, x)
```

## Arguments

par	numeric vector containing the parameters of the Normal+Exp distribution, see <a href="#">normexp.fit</a> for details.
x	numeric vector of (background corrected) intensities

**Details**

In general the vector normmean is computed conditional on background at each spot.

**Value**

Numeric vector containing adjusted intensities.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**References**

Ritchie, M. E., Silver, J., Oshlack, A., Silver, J., Holmes, M., Diyagama, D., Holloway, A., and Smyth, G. K. (2007). A comparison of background correction methods for two-colour microarrays. *Bioinformatics* <http://bioinformatics.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/abstract/btm412>

Silver, JD, Ritchie, ME, and Smyth, GK (2009). Microarray background correction: maximum likelihood estimation for the normal-exponential convolution. *Biostatistics* 10, 352-363. <http://biostatistics.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/abstract/kxn042>

**See Also**

[normexp.fit](#)

An overview of background correction functions is given in [04.Background](#).

**Examples**

```
# See normexp.fit
```

---

plotDensities	<i>Plot Expression Densities</i>
---------------	----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Plot the density of expression values for multiple arrays on the same plot.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class RGList
plotDensities(object, log=TRUE, group=NULL, col=NULL, main="RG Densities",...)
## S3 method for class MAList
plotDensities(object, log=TRUE, group=NULL, col=NULL, main="RG Densities",...)
## S3 method for class EListRaw
plotDensities(object, log=TRUE, group=NULL, col=NULL, main=NULL,...)
## S3 method for class EList
plotDensities(object, log=TRUE, group=NULL, col=NULL, main=NULL,...)
## Default S3 method:
plotDensities(object, group=NULL, col=NULL, main=NULL,...)
```

**Arguments**

object	an RGList, MAList, EListRaw or EList object containing expression data. Or any data object that can be coerced to a matrix.
log	logical, should densities be plotted on the log2 scale?
group	optional vector or factor classifying the arrays into groups. Should be same length as ncol(object).
col	optional vector of colors of the same length as the number of groups.
main	the main title for the plot.
...	Not currently used.

**Details**

This function is useful to display and contrast the distribution of expression values on different arrays. It can for example be used to display the effects of between-array normalization. See the section on between-array normalization in the [LIMMA User's Guide](#).

**Value**

A plot is created on the current graphics device.

**Author(s)**

Natalie Thorne and Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of diagnostic plots in LIMMA is given in [09.Diagnostics](#). There is a section using plotDensities in conjunction with between-array normalization in the [LIMMA User's Guide](#).

This function uses [density](#) and [matplot](#).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# Default is to plot red channels in red and green channels in green
plotDensities(MA)

# Alternatively colors
plotDensities(MA, col=c("red","blue"))

# Color by group, with three groups:
plotDensities(MA,group=group,col=c("blue","orange","green"))

## End(Not run)
```

---

plotFB

*FB-Plot*

---

### Description

Creates foreground-background plots.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class RGList
plotFB(x, array=1, lim="separate", pch=16, cex=0.2, ...)
## S3 method for class EListRaw
plotFB(x, array=1, pch=16, cex=0.2, ...)
```

### Arguments

x	an RGList or EListRaw object.
array	integer giving the array to be plotted.
lim	character string indicating whether the red and green plots should have "separate" or "common" x- and y- co-ordinate limits.
pch	vector or list of plotting characters. Defaults to integer code 16.
cex	numeric vector of plot symbol expansions.
...	any other arguments are passed to plot

### Details

A foreground-background plot is a plot of log<sub>2</sub>-foreground vs log<sub>2</sub>-background for a particular array. For two-color arrays, this function produces a pair of plots, one for the green channel and one for the red.

See [points](#) for possible values for pch, col and cex.

### Value

A plot is created on the current graphics device.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

### See Also

An overview of diagnostic functions available in LIMMA is given in [09.Diagnostics](#).

---

plotlines

*plotlines*

---

### Description

Time course style plot of expression data.

### Usage

```
plotlines(x,first.column.origin=FALSE,xlab="Column",ylab="x",col="black",lwd=1,...)
```

### Arguments

x	numeric matrix or object containing expression data.
first.column.origin	logical, should the lines be started from zero?
xlab	x-axis label
ylab	y-axis label
col	vector of colors for lines
lwd	line width multiplier
...	any other arguments are passed to plot

### Details

Plots a line for each probe.

### Value

A plot is created on the current graphics device.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

### See Also

An overview of modeling functions and associated plots available in LIMMA is given in [06.Linear-Models](#).

---

plotMA	<i>MA-Plot</i>
--------	----------------

---

### Description

Creates an MA-plot with color coding for control spots.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class MAList
plotMA(MA, array=1, xlab="A", ylab="M", main=colnames(MA)[array], xlim=NULL, ylim=NULL, status, values)
```

### Arguments

MA	an RGList, MAList, EList or MArrayLM object. Alternatively a matrix or ExpressionSet object.
array	integer giving the array to be plotted. Corresponds to columns of M and A.
xlab	character string giving label for x-axis
ylab	character string giving label for y-axis
main	character string giving title for plot
xlim	numeric vector of length 2 giving limits for x-axis, defaults to min and max of the data
ylim	numeric vector of length 2 giving limits for y-axis, defaults to min and max of the data
status	character vector giving the control status of each spot on the array, of same length as the number of rows of MA\$M. If omitted, all points are plotted in the default color, symbol and size.
values	character vector giving values of status to be highlighted on the plot. Defaults to unique values of status. Ignored if there is no status vector.
pch	vector or list of plotting characters. Default is integer code 16 which gives a solid circle. Ignored if there is no status vector.
col	numeric or character vector of colors, of the same length as values. Defaults to 1:length(values). Ignored if there is no status vector.
cex	numeric vector of plot symbol expansions, of the the same length as values. Defaults to 0.3 for the most common status value and 1 for the others. Ignored if there is no status vector.
legend	logical, should a legend of plotting symbols and colors be included. Can also be a character string giving position to place legend. Ignored if there is no status vector.
zero.weights	logical, should spots with zero or negative weights be plotted?
...	any other arguments are passed to plot

## Details

An MA-plot is a plot of log-intensity ratios (M-values) versus log-intensity averages (A-values). If MA is an RGList or MAList then this function produces an ordinary within-array MA-plot. If MA is an MArrayLM object, then the plot is an fitted model MA-plot in which the estimated coefficient is on the y-axis and the average A-value is on the x-axis.

If MA is a matrix or ExpressionSet object, then this function produces a between-array MA-plot. In this case the A-values in the plot are the average log-intensities across the arrays and the M-values are the deviations of the log-intensities for the specified array from the average. If there are more than five arrays, then the average is computed robustly using medians. With five or fewer arrays, it is computed by means.

The status vector is intended to specify the control status of each spot, for example "gene", "ratio control", "house keeping gene", "buffer" and so on. The vector is usually computed using the function `controlStatus` and a spot-types file. However the function may be used to highlight any subset of spots.

The status can be included as the component `MA$genes$Status` instead of being passed as an argument to `plotMA`. The arguments `values`, `pch`, `col` and `cex` can be included as attributes to `status` instead of being passed as arguments to `plotMA`.

See `points` for possible values for `pch`, `col` and `cex`.

## Value

A plot is created on the current graphics device.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## References

See <http://www.statsci.org/micrarra/refs/maplots.html>

## See Also

An overview of diagnostic functions available in LIMMA is given in [09.Diagnostics](#).

## Examples

```
MA <- new("MAList")
MA$A <- runif(300,4,16)
MA$M <- rt(300,df=3)
status <- rep("Gene",300)
status[1:3] <- "M=0"
MA$M[1:3] <- 0
status[4:6] <- "M=3"
MA$M[4:6] <- 3
status[7:9] <- "M=-3"
MA$M[7:9] <- -3
plotMA(MA,main="MA-Plot with Simulated Data",status=status,values=c("M=0","M=3","M=-3"),col=c("blue","red","green"))
```



```
# Same as above
attr(status,"values") <- c("M=0","M=3","M=-3")
attr(status,"col") <- c("blue","red","green")
plotMA(MA,main="MA-Plot with Simulated Data",status=status)

# Same as above
MA$genes$Status <- status
plotMA(MA,main="MA-Plot with Simulated Data")
```

---

plotMA3by2

*Write MA-Plots to Files*


---

### Description

Write MA-plots to files in PNG format, six plots to a file in a 3 by 2 grid arrangement.

### Usage

```
plotMA3by2(MA, prefix="MA", path=NULL, main=colnames(MA), zero.weights=FALSE, common.lim=TRUE, device)
```

### Arguments

MA	an MAList or RGList object, or any list with components M containing log-ratios and A containing average intensities
prefix	character string giving prefix to attach to file names
path	character string specifying directory for output files
main	character vector giving titles for plots
zero.weights	logical, should points with non-positive weights be plotted
common.lim	logical, should all plots on a page use the same axis limits
device	device driver for the plot. Choices are "png", "jpeg", "pdf", "postscript".
...	any other arguments are passed to plotMA

### Details

This function writes a series of graphic files to disk. Each file contains six MA-plots in three rows and two columns. The layout is optimized for A4-sized paper.

The graph format can be "png" or "jpeg", which are screen-resolution formats, or "pdf" or "postscript", which are loss-less formats. "png" is not available on every R platform. Note that "pdf" or "postscript" may produce very large files.

### Value

No value is returned, but one or more files are written to the working directory. The number of files is determined by the number of columns of MA.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**An overview of diagnostic functions available in LIMMA is given in [09.Diagnostics](#).

plotMDS

*Multidimensional scaling plot of microarray data***Description**

Plot the sample relations based on MDS. Distances on the plot can be interpreted in terms of *leading log<sub>2</sub>-fold-change*.

**Usage**

```
## Default S3 method:
plotMDS(x, top=500, labels=colnames(x), col=NULL, cex=1, dim.plot=c(1,2), ndim=max(dim.plot), gene.sel
      xlab=paste("Dimension",dim.plot[1]), ylab=paste("Dimension",dim.plot[2]), ...)
## S3 method for class MDS
plotMDS(x, labels=colnames(x$distance.matrix), col=NULL, cex=1, dim.plot=x$dim.plot, xlab=paste("Dime
```

**Arguments**

x	any data object which can be coerced to a matrix, such as ExpressionSet or EList.
top	number of top genes used to calculate pairwise distances.
labels	character vector of sample names or labels. If x has no column names, then defaults the index of the samples.
col	numeric or character vector of colors for the plotting characters.
cex	numeric vector of plot symbol expansions.
dim.plot	which two dimensions should be plotted, numeric vector of length two.
ndim	number of dimensions in which data is to be represented
gene.selection	character, "pairwise" to choose the top genes separately for each pairwise comparison between the samples or "common" to select the same genes for all comparisons
xlab	title for the x-axis
ylab	title for the y-axis
...	any other arguments are passed to plot.

## Details

This function is a variation on the usual multidimensional scaling (or principle coordinate) plot, in that a distance measure particularly appropriate for the microarray context is used. The distance between each pair of samples (columns) is the root-mean-square deviation (Euclidean distance) for the top top genes. Distances on the plot can be interpreted as *leading log2-fold-change*, meaning the typical (root-mean-square) log2-fold-change between the samples for the genes that distinguish those samples.

If `gene.selection` is "common", then the top genes are those with the largest standard deviations between samples. If `gene.selection` is "pairwise", then a different set of top genes is selected for each pair of samples. The pairwise feature selection may be appropriate for microarray data when different molecular pathways are relevant for distinguishing different pairs of samples.

See [text](#) for possible values for `col` and `cex`.

## Value

A plot is created on the current graphics device.

An object of class "MDS" is invisibly returned. This is a list containing the following components:

<code>distance.matrix</code>	numeric matrix of pairwise distances between columns of <code>x</code>
<code>cmdscale.out</code>	output from the function <code>cmdscale</code> given the distance matrix
<code>dim.plot</code>	dimensions plotted
<code>x</code>	x-coordinates of plotted points
<code>y</code>	y-coordinates of plotted points
<code>gene.selection</code>	gene selection method

## Author(s)

Di Wu and Gordon Smyth

## See Also

[cmdscale](#)

An overview of diagnostic functions available in LIMMA is given in [09.Diagnostics](#).

## Examples

```
# Simulate gene expression data for 1000 probes and 6 microarrays.
# Samples are in two groups
# First 50 probes are differentially expressed in second group
sd <- 0.3*sqrt(4/rchisq(1000,df=4))
x <- matrix(rnorm(1000*6,sd=sd),1000,6)
rownames(x) <- paste("Gene",1:1000)
x[1:50,4:6] <- x[1:50,4:6] + 2
# without labels, indexes of samples are plotted.
mds <- plotMDS(x, col=c(rep("black",3), rep("red",3)) )
# or labels can be provided, here group indicators:
plotMDS(mds, col=c(rep("black",3), rep("red",3)), labels= c(rep("Grp1",3), rep("Grp2",3)))
```

---

plotPrintTipLoess      *MA Plots by Print-Tip Group*

---

### Description

Creates a coplot giving MA-plots with loess curves by print-tip groups.

### Usage

```
plotPrintTipLoess(object, layout, array=1, span=0.4, ...)
```

### Arguments

object	MAList or RGList object or list with components M containing log-ratios and A containing average intensities
layout	a list specifying the number of tip rows and columns and the number of spot rows and columns printed by each tip. Defaults to MA\$printer if that is non-null.
array	integer giving the array to be plotted. Corresponds to columns of M and A.
span	span of window for lowess curve
...	other arguments passed to panel.smooth

### Details

Note that spot quality weights in object are not used for computing the loess curves for this plot even though such weights would be used for loess normalization using `normalizeWithinArrays`.

### Value

A plot is created on the current graphics device. If there are missing values in the data, then the vector of row numbers for spots with missing values is invisibly returned, as for `coplot`.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

### See Also

An overview of diagnostic functions available in LIMMA is given in [09.Diagnostics](#).

---

plotRLDF *Plot of regularized linear discriminant functions for microarray data*

---

### Description

Plot of regularized linear discriminant functions for microarray data.

### Usage

```
plotRLDF(y, design=NULL, z=NULL, labels.y=NULL, labels.z=NULL, col.y=1, col.z=1,
df.prior=5, show.dimensions=c(1,2), main=NULL, nprobes=500, ...)
```

### Arguments

y	any data object which can be coerced to a matrix, such as ExpressionSet or EList. The training dataset.
z	any data object which can be coerced to a matrix, such as ExpressionSet or EList. The dataset to be classified.
design	the design matrix of the microarray experiment for y, with rows corresponding to arrays and columns to coefficients to be estimated. Defaults to the unit vector meaning that the arrays are treated as replicates.
labels.y	character vector of sample names or labels in y. Default is integers starting from 1.
labels.z	character vector of sample names or labels in z. Default is letters.
col.y	numeric or character vector of colors for the plotting characters of y. Default is black.
col.z	numeric or character vector of colors for the plotting characters of z. Default is black.
df.prior	prior degrees of freedom for residual variances. Used in gene selection.
show.dimensions	which two dimensions should be plotted, numeric vector of length two.
main	title of the plot.
nprobes	number of probes to be used for the calculations. Selected by moderated F tests.
...	any other arguments are passed to plot.

### Details

This function is a variation on the plot of usual linear discriminant function, in that the within-group covariance matrix is regularized to ensure that it is invertible, with eigenvalues bounded away from zero. A diagonal regulation using `df.prior` and the median within-group variance is used.

The calculations are based on a filtered list of probes. The `nprobes` probes with largest moderated F statistics are used to discriminate.

See [text](#) for possible values for `col` and `cex`.

**Value**

A list containing metagene information is (invisibly) returned. A plot is created on the current graphics device.

**Author(s)**

Di Wu and Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

lda in package MASS

**Examples**

```
# Simulate gene expression data for 1000 probes and 6 microarrays.
# Samples are in two groups
# First 50 probes are differentially expressed in second group
sd <- 0.3*sqrt(4/rchisq(1000,df=4))
y <- matrix(rnorm(1000*6,sd=sd),1000,6)
rownames(y) <- paste("Gene",1:1000)
y[1:50,4:6] <- y[1:50,4:6] + 2

z <- matrix(rnorm(1000*6,sd=sd),1000,6)
rownames(z) <- paste("Gene",1:1000)
z[1:50,4:6] <- z[1:50,4:6] + 1.8
z[1:50,1:3] <- z[1:50,1:3] - 0.2

design <- cbind(Grp1=1,Grp2vs1=c(0,0,0,1,1,1))
options(digit=3)

plotRLDF(y,z, design=design)
```

---

plotSA

*Sigma vs A plot for microarray linear model*

---

**Description**

Plot log residual standard deviation versus average log expression for a fitted microarray linear model.

**Usage**

```
plotSA(fit, xlab="Average log-expression", ylab="log2(sigma)", zero.weights=FALSE, pch=16, cex=0.2, .
```

**Arguments**

fit	an MArrayLM object.
xlab	character string giving label for x-axis
ylab	character string giving label for y-axis
pch	vector or list of plotting characters. Default is integer code 16 which gives a solid circle.
cex	numeric expansion factor for plotting character. Defaults to 0.2.
zero.weights	logical, should spots with zero or negative weights be plotted?
...	any other arguments are passed to plot

**Details**

This plot is used to check the mean-variance relationship of the expression data, after fitting a linear model.

See [points](#) for possible values for pch and cex.

**Value**

A plot is created on the current graphics device.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of diagnostic functions available in LIMMA is given in [09.Diagnostics](#).

poolVar

*Pool Sample Variances with Unequal Variances***Description**

Compute the Satterthwaite (1946) approximation to the distribution of a weighted sum of sample variances.

**Usage**

```
poolVar(var, df=n-1, multiplier=1/n, n)
```

**Arguments**

var	numeric vector of independent sample variances
df	numeric vector of degrees of freedom for the sample variances
multiplier	numeric vector giving multipliers for the sample variances
n	numeric vector of sample sizes

**Details**

The sample variances `var` are assumed to follow scaled chi-square distributions. A scaled chi-square approximation is found for the distribution of `sum(multiplier * var)` by equating first and second moments. On output the sum to be approximated is equal to `multiplier * var` which follows approximately a scaled chisquare distribution on `df` degrees of freedom. The approximation was proposed by Satterthwaite (1946).

If there are only two groups and the degrees of freedom are one less than the sample sizes then this gives the denominator of Welch's t-test for unequal variances.

**Value**

A list with components

<code>var</code>	effective pooled sample variance
<code>df</code>	effective pooled degrees of freedom
<code>multiplier</code>	pooled multiplier

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**References**

Welch, B. L. (1938). The significance of the difference between two means when the population variances are unequal. *Biometrika* **29**, 350-362.

Satterthwaite, F. E. (1946). An approximate distribution of estimates of variance components. *Biometrics Bulletin* **2**, 110-114.

Welch, B. L. (1947). The generalization of 'Student's' problem when several different population variances are involved. *Biometrika* **34**, 28-35.

Welch, B. L. (1949). Further note on Mrs. Aspin's tables and on certain approximations to the tabled function. *Biometrika* **36**, 293-296.

**See Also**

[10.Other](#)

**Examples**

```
# Welchs t-test with unequal variances
x <- rnorm(10,mean=1,sd=2)
y <- rnorm(20,mean=2,sd=1)
s2 <- c(var(x),var(y))
n <- c(10,20)
out <- poolVar(var=s2,n=n)
tstat <- (mean(x)-mean(y)) / sqrt(out$var*out$multiplier)
pvalue <- 2*pt(-abs(tstat),df=out$df)
# Equivalent to t.test(x,y)
```



---

predFCm *Predictive log fold change for microarrays*

---

### Description

Calculates the predictive log fold change for a particular coefficient from a fit object.

### Usage

```
predFCm(fit,coef=2,prob=TRUE,VarRel=NULL)
```

### Arguments

fit	an MArrayLM fitted model object produced by <code>lmFit</code> or <code>contrasts.fit</code> and followed by <code>eBayes</code>
coef	integer indicating which contrasts/columns in the fit object are to be used
prob	logical, whether the probability that the gene is differentially expressed should be taken into account
VarRel	string, options are "Independent" or "Increasing"

### Details

The predictive log fold changes are calculated as the posterior log fold changes in the empirical Bayes hierarchical model. The log fold changes are shrunk towards zero depending on how variable they are. The `VarRel` argument specifies whether the prior belief is that the log fold changes are independent of the variability of the genes (option "Independent"), or whether the log fold changes increase with increasing variability of the genes (option "Increasing"). The `prob` argument is a logical argument indicating whether the probability that a particular gene is differentially expressed should be taken into account.

### Value

`predFCm` produces a numeric vector corresponding to the predictive or posterior log fold changes of the specified contrast

### Author(s)

Belinda Phipson and Gordon Smyth

### References

Phipson, B. (2013). *Empirical Bayes modelling of expression profiles and their associations*. PhD Thesis. University of Melbourne, Australia. <http://repository.unimelb.edu.au/10187/17614>

### See Also

[lmFit](#), [eBayes](#), [contrasts.fit](#)

**Examples**

```
library(limma)
# Simulate gene expression data,
# 6 microarrays with 1000 genes on each array
set.seed(2004)
y<-matrix(rnorm(6000),ncol=6)

# two experimental groups and one control group with two replicates each
group<-factor(c("A","A","B","B","control","control"))
design<-model.matrix(~0+group)
colnames(design)<-c("A","B","control")

# fit a linear model
fit<-lmFit(y,design)
contrasts<-makeContrasts(A-control,B-control,levels=design)
fit2<-contrasts.fit(fit,contrasts)
fit2<-eBayes(fit2)

# output predictive log fold changes for first contrast for first 5 genes
pfc<-predFCm(fit2,coef=1,prob=FALSE)
cbind(pfc[1:5],fit2$coeff[1:5,1])
```

---

printHead

*Print Leading Rows of Large Objects*

---

**Description**

Print the leading rows of a large vector, matrix or data.frame. This function is used by show methods for data classes defined in LIMMA.

**Usage**

```
printHead(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    any object

**Details**

If x is a vector with more than 20 elements, then printHead(x) prints only the first 5 elements. If x is a matrix or data.frame with more than 10 rows, then printHead(x) prints only the first 5 rows. Any other type of object is printed normally.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of classes defined in LIMMA is given in [02.Classes](#)

---

PrintLayout

*Print Layout - class*

---

**Description**

A list-based class for storing information about the process used to print spots on a microarray.

PrintLayout objects can be created using [getLayout](#). The printer component of an RGList or MAList object is of this class.

**Slots/List Components**

Objects of this class contains no slots but should contain the following list components:

ngrid.r: number of grid rows on the arrays  
ngrid.c: number of grid columns on the arrays  
nspot.r: number of rows of spots in each grid  
nspot.c: number of columns of spots in each grid  
ndups: number of duplicates of each DNA clone, i.e., number of times print-head dips into each well of DNA  
spacing: number of spots between duplicate spots. Only applicable if ndups>1. spacing=1 for side-by-side spots by rows,  
npins: actual number of pins or tips on the print-head  
start: character string giving position of the spot printed first in each grid. Choices are "topleft" or "topright" and p

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of all the classes defined by this package.

**Examples**

```
# Settings for Swirl and ApoAI example data sets in Users Guide
printer <- list(ngrid.r=4, ngrid.c=4, nspot.r=22, nspot.c=24, ndups=1, spacing=1, npins=16, start="topleft")

# Typical settings at the Australian Genome Research Facility

# Full pin set, duplicates side-by-side on same row
printer <- list(ngrid.r=12, ngrid.c=4, nspot.r=20, nspot.c=20, ndups=2, spacing=1, npins=48, start="topright")

# Half pin set, duplicates in top and lower half of slide
printer <- list(ngrid.r=12, ngrid.c=4, nspot.r=20, nspot.c=20, ndups=2, spacing=9600, npins=24, start="topright")
```

---

 printorder

*Identify Order in which Spots were Printed*


---

**Description**

Identify order in which spots were printed and the 384-well plate from which they were printed.

**Usage**

```
printorder(layout, ndups=1, spacing="columns", npins, start="topleft")
```

**Arguments**

layout	list with the components <code>ngrid.r</code> , <code>ngrid.c</code> , <code>nspot.r</code> and <code>nspot.c</code> , or an <code>RGList</code> or <code>MAList</code> object from which the printer layout may be extracted.
ndups	number of duplicate spots, i.e., number of times print-head dips into each well
spacing	character string indicating layout of duplicate spots. Choices are "columns", "rows" or "topbottom".
npins	actual number of pins or tips on the print-head
start	character string giving position of the spot printed first in each grid. Choices are "topleft" or "topright" and partial matches are accepted.

**Details**

In most cases the printer-head contains the `layout$ngrid.r` times `layout$ngrid.c` pins or tips and the array is printed using `layout$nspot.r` times `layout$nspot.c` dips of the head. The plate holding the DNA to be printed is assumed to have 384 wells in 16 rows and 24 columns.

`ndups` indicates the number of spots printed from each well. The replicate spots from multiple dips into the same wells are assumed to be side-by-side by columns (`spacing="columns"`), by rows (`spacing="rows"`) or in the top and bottom halves of the array (`spacing="topbottom"`).

In some cases a smaller number of physical pins is used and the total number of grids is built up by effectively printing two or more sub-arrays on the same slide. In this case the number of grids should be a multiple of the number of pins.

Printing is assumed to proceed by rows within in each grid starting either from the top-left or the top-right.

**Value**

List with components

printorder	numeric vector giving printorder of each spot, i.e., which dip of the print-head was used to print it
plate	numeric vector giving plate number from which each spot was printed
plate.r	numeric vector giving plate-row number of the well from which each spot was printed

`plate.c` numeric vector giving plate-column number of the well from which each spot was printed

`plateposition` character vector summarizing plate number and plate position of the well from which each spot was printed with letters for plate rows and number for columns. For example 02B13 is second row, 13th column, of the second plate.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[normalizeForPrintorder](#).

An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

**Examples**

```
printorder(list(ngrid.r=2,ngrid.c=2,nspot.r=12,nspot.c=8))
```

---

`printtipWeights`      *Sub-array Quality Weights*

---

**Description**

Estimates relative quality weights for each sub-array in a multi-array experiment.

**Usage**

```
printtipWeights(object, design = NULL, weights = NULL, method = "genebygene", layout, maxiter = 50, tol
```

**Arguments**

`object` object of class `numeric`, `matrix`, `MAList`, `marrayNorm`, or `ExpressionSet` containing log-ratios or log-values of expression for a series of spotted microarrays.

`design` the design matrix of the microarray experiment, with rows corresponding to arrays and columns to coefficients to be estimated. Defaults to the unit vector meaning that the arrays are treated as replicates.

`weights` optional numeric matrix containing prior weights for each spot.

`method` character string specifying the estimating algorithm to be used. Choices are "genebygene" and "reml".

`layout` list specifying the dimensions of the spot matrix and the grid matrix. For details see [PrintLayout-class](#).

`maxiter` maximum number of iterations allowed.

`tol` convergence tolerance.

`trace` logical variable. If true then output diagnostic information at each iteration of "reml" algorithm.

## Details

The relative reliability of each sub-array (print-tip group) is estimated by measuring how well the expression values for that sub-array follow the linear model.

The method described in Ritchie et al (2006) and implemented in the `arrayWeights` function is adapted for this purpose. A heteroscedastic model is fitted to the expression values for each gene by calling the function `lm.wfit`. The dispersion model is fitted to the squared residuals from the mean fit, and is set up to have sub-array specific coefficients, which are updated in either full REML scoring iterations, or using an efficient gene-by-gene update algorithm. The final estimates of the sub-array variances are converted to weights.

The data object `object` is interpreted as for `lmFit`. In particular, the arguments `design`, `weights` and `layout` will be extracted from the data object if available and do not normally need to be set explicitly in the call; if any of these are set in the call then they will over-ride the slots or components in the data object.

## Value

A matrix of sub-array weights which can be passed to `lmFit`.

## Author(s)

Matthew Ritchie and Gordon Smyth

## References

Ritchie, M. E., DiYagama, D., Neilson, van Laar, R., J., Dobrovic, A., Holloway, A., and Smyth, G. K. (2006). Empirical array quality weights in the analysis of microarray data. *BMC Bioinformatics* 7, 261. <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2105/7/261/abstract>

## See Also

An overview of linear model functions in `limma` is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
# This example is designed for work on a subset of the data
# from ApoAI case study in Limma Users Guide

RG <- backgroundCorrect(RG, method="normexp")
MA <- normalizeWithinArrays(RG)
targets <- data.frame(Cy3=I(rep("Pool",6)),Cy5=I(c("WT","WT","WT","KO","KO","KO")))
design <- modelMatrix(targets, ref="Pool")
subarrayw <- printtipWeights(MA, design, layout=mouse.setup)
fit <- lmFit(MA, design, weights=subarrayw)
fit2 <- contrasts.fit(fit, contrasts=c(-1,1))
fit2 <- eBayes(fit2)
# Use of sub-array weights increases the significance of the top genes
topTable(fit2)
# Create an image plot of sub-array weights from each array
zlim <- c(min(subarrayw), max(subarrayw))
```

```
par(mfrow=c(3,2), mai=c(0.1,0.1,0.3,0.1))
for(i in 1:6)
  imageplot(subarrayw[,i], layout=mouse.setup, xlim=ylim, main=paste("Array", i))

## End(Not run)
```

---

propexpr

*Estimate Proportion of Expressed Probes*

---

### Description

Estimate the proportion of microarray probes which are expressed in each array.

### Usage

```
propexpr(x, neg.x=NULL, status=x$genes$Status, labels=c("negative", "regular"))
```

### Arguments

x	matrix or similar object containing raw intensities for a set of arrays.
neg.x	matrix or similar object containing raw intensities for negative control probes for the same arrays. If NULL, then negative controls must be provided in x.
status	character vector giving probe types.
labels	character vector giving probe type identifiers.

### Details

This function estimates the proportion of expressed in a microarray by utilizing the negative control probes. Illumina BeadChip arrays contain 750~1600 negative control probes. The expression profile of these control probes can be saved to a separate file by the Illumina BeadStudio software when using it to output the expression profile for regular probes. The control probe profile could be re-generated if it was not generated when the regular probe profile was created by BeadStudio. Other microarray platforms can also use this function to estimate the proportion of expressed probes in each array, provided that they have a set of negative control probes.

labels can include one or two probe type identifiers. Its first element should be the identifier for negative control probes (negative by default). If labels only contains one identifier, then it will be assumed to contain the identifier for negative control probes. By default, regular is the identifier for regular probes.

### Value

Numeric vector giving the proportions of expressed probes in each array.

### Author(s)

Wei Shi and Gordon Smyth

**References**

Shi, W, de Graaf, C, Kinkel, S, Achtman, A, Baldwin, T, Schofield, L, Scott, H, Hilton, D, Smyth, GK (2010). Estimating the proportion of microarray probes expressed in an RNA sample. *Nucleic Acids Research* 38, 2168-2176.

**See Also**

Description to the control probes in Illumina BeadChips can be found in [read.ilmn](#).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
x <- read.ilmn(files="sample probe profile.txt",ctrlfiles="control probe profile.txt")
propexpr(x, )

## End(Not run)
```

---

propTrueNull

*Estimate Proportion of True Null Hypotheses*


---

**Description**

Estimate the proportion of true null hypotheses from a vector of p-values.

**Usage**

```
propTrueNull(p, method="lfdr", nbins=20, ...)
convest(p, niter=100, plot=FALSE, report=FALSE, file="", tol=1e-6)
```

**Arguments**

p	numeric vector of p-values.
method	estimation method. Choices are "lfdr", "mean", "hist" or "convest".
nbins	number of histogram bins (if method="hist").
niter	number of iterations to be used in fitting the convex, decreasing density for the p-values.
plot	logical, should updated plots of fitted convex decreasing p-value density be produced at each iteration?
report	logical, should the estimated proportion be printed at each iteration?
file	name of file to which to write the report. Defaults to standard output.
tol	accuracy of the bisectional search for finding a new convex combination of the current iterate and the mixing density
...	other arguments are passed to convest (if method="convest").



## Details

The proportion of true null hypotheses in a collection of hypothesis tests is often denoted  $\pi_0$ . This function estimates  $\pi_0$  from a vector of p-values.

method="lfdr" implements the method of Phipson (2013) based on averaging local false discovery rates across the p-values.

method="mean" is a very simple method based on averaging the p-values. It gives a slightly smaller estimate than  $2 \cdot \text{mean}(p)$ .

method="hist" implements the histogram method of Mosig et al (2001) and Nettleton et al (2006).

method="convest" calls convest, which implements the method of Langaas et al (2005) based on a convex decreasing density estimate.

## Value

Numeric value in the interval [0,1] representing the estimated proportion of true null hypotheses.

## Author(s)

Belinda Phipson and Gordon Smyth for propTrueNull; Egil Ferkingstad, Mette Langaas and Marcus Davy for convest

## References

Langaas, M, Ferkingstad, E, and Lindqvist, B (2005). Estimating the proportion of true null hypotheses, with application to DNA microarray data. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society Series B* 67, 555-572. Preprint at <http://www.math.ntnu.no/~mettela/pi0.imf>

Mosig MO, Lipkin E, Khutoreskaya G, Tchourzyna E, Soller M, Friedmann A (2001). A whole genome scan for quantitative trait loci affecting milk protein percentage in Israeli-Holstein cattle, by means of selective milk DNA pooling in a daughter design, using an adjusted false discovery rate criterion. *Genetics* 157, 1683-1698.

Nettleton D, Hwang JTG, Caldo RA, Wise RP (2006). Estimating the number of true null hypotheses from a histogram of p values. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological, and Environmental Statistics* 11, 337-356.

Phipson, B (2013). Empirical Bayes Modelling of Expression Profiles and Their Associations. PhD Thesis, University of Melbourne, Australia. <http://repository.unimelb.edu.au/10187/17614>

## See Also

See [08.Tests](#) for other functions for producing or interpreting p-values.

## Examples

```
# Test statistics
z <- rnorm(200)

# First 40 are have non-zero means
z[1:40] <- z[1:40]+2
```

```
# True pi0
160/200

# Two-sided p-values
p <- 2*pnorm(-abs(z))

# Estimate pi0
propTrueNull(p, method="lfdr")
propTrueNull(p, method="hist")
```

---

protectMetachar      *Protect Metacharacters*

---

### Description

Add backslashes before any metacharacters found in a string.

### Usage

```
protectMetachar(x)
```

### Arguments

x                    character vector

### Details

This function is used to protect strings containing metacharacters so that the metacharacters can be treated as ordinary characters in string matching functions operations.

### Value

A character vector of the same length as x in which two backslashes have been inserted before any metacharacter.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

### See Also

An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

### Examples

```
# without protectMetachar, this would be no match
grep(protectMetachar("Ch1 (mean)","Ch1 (mean)"))
```

---

qqt

*Student's t Quantile-Quantile Plot*


---

**Description**

Plots the quantiles of a data sample against the theoretical quantiles of a Student's t distribution.

**Usage**

```
qqt(y, df = Inf, ylim = range(y), main = "Students t Q-Q Plot",
    xlab = "Theoretical Quantiles", ylab = "Sample Quantiles", plot.it = TRUE, ...)
qqf(y, df1, df2, ylim=range(y), main= "F Distribution Q-Q Plot",
    xlab = "Theoretical Quantiles", ylab = "Sample Quantiles", plot.it = TRUE,...)
```

**Arguments**

y	a numeric vector or array containing the data sample
df	degrees of freedom for the t-distribution. The default df=Inf represents the normal distribution.
df1	numerator degrees of freedom for the F-distribution.
df2	denominator degrees of freedom for the F-distribution.
ylim	plotting range for y
main	main title for the plot
xlab	x-axis title for the plot
ylab	y-axis title for the plot
plot.it	whether or not to produce a plot
...	other arguments to be passed to plot

**Details**

This function is analogous to qqnorm for normal probability plots. In fact qqt(y, df=Inf) is identical to qqnorm(y) in all respects except the default title on the plot.

**Value**

A list is invisibly returned containing the values plotted in the QQ-plot:

x	theoretical quantiles of the t-distribution or F-distribution
y	the data sample, same as input y

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**[qqnorm](#)**Examples**

```
# See also the lmFit examples

y <- rt(50,df=4)
qqt(y,df=4)
abline(0,1)
```

---

QualityWeights

*Spot Quality Weights*


---

**Description**

Functions to calculate quality weights for individual spots based on image analysis output file.

**Usage**

```
wtarea(ideal=c(160,170))
wtflags(weight=0,cutoff=0)
wtIgnore.Filter
```

**Arguments**

ideal	numeric vector giving the ideal area or range of areas for a spot in pixels
weight	weight to be given to flagged spots
cutoff	cutoff value for Flags below which spots will be downweighted

**Details**

These functions can be passed as an argument to `read.maimages` to construct quality weights as the microarray data is read in.

`wtarea` downweights unusually small or large spots and is designed for SPOT output. It gives weight 1 to spots which have areas in the ideal range, given in pixels, and linearly downweights spots which are smaller or larger than this range.

`wtflags` is designed for GenePix output and gives the specified weight to spots with Flags value less than the cutoff value. Choose `cutoff=0` to downweight all flagged spots. Choose `cutoff=-50` to downweight bad or absent spots or `cutoff=-75` to downweight only spots which have been manually flagged as bad.

`wtIgnore.Filter` is designed for QuantArray output and sets the weights equal to the column Ignore Filter produced by QuantArray. These weights are 0 for spots to be ignored and 1 otherwise.

**Value**

A function which takes a dataframe or matrix as argument and produces a numeric vector of weights between 0 and 1

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

**Examples**

```
# Read in spot output files from current directory and give full weight to 165
# pixel spots. Note: for this example to run you must set fnames to the names
# of actual spot output files (data not provided).
## Not run:
RG <- read.maimages(fnames,source="spot",wt.fun=wtarea(165))
# Spot will be downweighted according to weights found in RG
MA <- normalizeWithinArrays(RG,layout)

## End(Not run)
```

---

rankSumTestWithCorrelation

*Two Sample Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney Rank Sum Test Allowing For Correlation*

---

**Description**

A extension of the well-known rank-based test, but allowing for correlations between cases.

**Usage**

```
rankSumTestWithCorrelation(index, statistics, correlation=0, df=Inf)
```

**Arguments**

index	any index vector such that <code>statistics[index]</code> contains the values of the statistic for the test group.
statistics	numeric vector giving values of the test statistic.
correlation	numeric scalar, average correlation between cases in the test group. Cases in the second group are assumed independent of each other and other the first group.
df	degrees of freedom which the correlation has been estimated.

## Details

This function implements a correlation-adjusted version of the Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney test proposed by Wu and Smyth (2012). It tests whether the mean rank of statistics in the test group is greater or less than the mean rank of the remaining statistic values.

When the correlation (or variance inflation factor) is zero, the function performs the usual two-sample Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney rank sum test. The Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney test is implemented following the formulas given in Zar (1999) Section 8.10, including corrections for ties and for continuity.

The test allows for the possibility that cases in the test group may be more highly correlated on average than cases not in the group. When the correlation is non-zero, the variance of the rank-sum statistic is computed using a formula derived from equation (4.5) of Barry et al (2008). When the correlation is positive, the variance is increased and test will become more conservative.

## Value

Numeric vector containing `left.tail` and `right.tail` p-values respectively.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth and Di Wu

## References

Barry, W.T., Nobel, A.B., and Wright, F.A. (2008). A statistical framework for testing functional categories in microarray data. *Annals of Applied Statistics* 2, 286-315.

Wu, D, and Smyth, GK (2012). Camera: a competitive gene set test accounting for inter-gene correlation. *Nucleic Acids Research*. (Accepted 1 May 2012)

Zar, JH (1999). *Biostatistical Analysis 4th Edition*. Prentice-Hall International, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey.

## See Also

[wilcox.test](#) performs the usual Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney test assuming independence.

An overview of tests in limma is given in [08.Tests](#).

## Examples

```
stat <- rnorm(100)
index <- 1:10
stat[index] <- stat[1:10]+1

rankSumTestWithCorrelation(index, stat)
rankSumTestWithCorrelation(index, stat, correlation=0.1)

group <- rep(1,100)
group[index] <- 2
group <- factor(group)
wilcox.test(stat ~ group)
```

---

read.columns	<i>Read specified columns from a file</i>
--------------	---

---

### Description

Reads specified columns from a file in table format and creates a data frame from it, with cases corresponding to lines and variables to fields in the file.

### Usage

```
read.columns(file, required.col=NULL, text.to.search="", sep="\t", quote="\'", skip=0, fill=TRUE, blank.li
```

### Arguments

file	the name of the file which the data are to be read from.
required.col	character vector of names of the required columns
text.to.search	character string. If any column names can be found in this string, those columns will also be read.
sep	the field separator character
quote	character string of characters to be treated as quote marks
skip	the number of lines of the data file to skip before beginning to read data.
fill	logical: if TRUE then in case the rows have unequal length, blank fields are implicitly added.
blank.lines.skip	logical: if TRUE blank lines in the input are ignored.
comment.char	character: a character vector of length one containing a single character or an empty string.
allowEscapes	logical. Should C-style escapes such as ‘\n’ be processed or read verbatim (the default)?
...	other arguments are passed to read.table, excluding the following which are reserved and cannot be set by the user: header, col.names, check.names and colClasses.

### Details

This function is an interface to read.table in the base package. It uses required.col and text.to.search to set up the colClasses argument of read.table.

Note the following arguments of read.table are used by read.columns and therefore cannot be set by the user: header, col.names, check.names and colClasses.

This function is used by [read.maimages](#).

### Value

A data frame (data.frame) containing a representation of the data in the file.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**[read.maimages](#), [read.table](#).An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

---

`read.ilmn`*Read Illumina Expression Data*

---

**Description**

Read Illumina summary probe profile files and summary control probe profile files

**Usage**

```
read.ilmn(files=NULL, ctrlfiles=NULL, path=NULL, ctrlpath=NULL,
probeid="Probe", annotation=c("TargetID", "SYMBOL"), expr="AVG_Signal", other.columns="Detection",
sep="\t", quote="", verbose=TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>files</code>	character vector giving the names of the summary probe profile files.
<code>ctrlfiles</code>	character vector giving the names of the summary control probe profile files.
<code>path</code>	character string giving the directory containing the summary probe profile files. The default is the current working directory.
<code>ctrlpath</code>	character string giving the directory containing the summary control probe profile files. Defaults to the same directory as for the probe profile files.
<code>probeid</code>	character string giving the name of the probe identifier column.
<code>annotation</code>	character vector giving possible names of the annotation column. It could be called "TargetID" or "SYMBOL" depending on which version of BeadStudio is used.
<code>expr</code>	character string giving the keyword in the names of the expression intensity columns.
<code>other.columns</code>	character vector giving the keywords in the names of extra columns required, such as "Detection", "Avg_NBEADS", "BEAD_STDEV" etc. Each keyword corresponds to one type of columns. The detection p value columns will be read in by default.
<code>sep</code>	the field separator character.
<code>quote</code>	character string of characters to be treated as quote marks.
<code>verbose</code>	logical, TRUE to report names of profile files being read.
<code>...</code>	any other parameters are passed on to <a href="#">read.columns</a> .



## Details

Illumina BeadStudio outputs probe intensities (regular probe intensities) and control probe intensities to summary probe profile files (containing regular probes) and summary control probe profile files, respectively. If both `files` and `ctrlfiles` are not `NULL`, this function will combine the data read from the two file types and save them to an [EListRaw-class](#) object. If one of them is `NULL`, then only the required data are read in.

Probe types are indicated in the `Status` column of `genes`, a component of the returned [EListRaw-class](#) object. There are totally seven types of control probes including `negative`, `biotin`, `labeling`, `cy3_hyb`, `housekeeping`, `high_stringency_hyb` or `low_stringency_hyb`. Regular probes have the probe type `regular`. The `Status` column will not be created if `ctrlfiles` is `NULL`.

To read in columns other than `probeid`, `annotation` and `expr`, users needs to specify keywords in other `.columns`. One keyword corresponds to one type of columns. Examples of keywords are `"Detection"`, `"Avg_NBEADS"`, `"BEAD_STDEV"` etc.

## Value

An [EListRaw-class](#) object with the following components:

<code>E</code>	numeric matrix of raw intensities.
<code>genes</code>	<code>data.frame</code> of probe annotation.
<code>targets</code>	<code>data.frame</code> of sample information.
<code>other</code>	list of other column data.

## Author(s)

Wei Shi and Gordon K Smyth

## See Also

[read.ilmn.targets](#) reads in Illumina expression data using the file information extracted from a target data frame which is often created by the [readTargets](#) function.

[neqc](#) performs `normexp` by control background correction, log transformation and quantile between-array normalization for Illumina expression data.

[normexp.fit.control](#) estimates the parameters of the normal+exponential convolution model with the help of negative control probes.

[propexpr](#) estimates the proportion of expressed probes in a microarray.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
x <- read.ilmn(files="sample probe profile.txt",
              ctrlfiles="control probe profile.txt")

## End(Not run)
# See neqc and beadCountWeights for other examples using read.ilmn
```

---

read.ilmn.targets	<i>Read Illumina Data from a Target Dataframe</i>
-------------------	---

---

## Description

Read Illumina data from a target dataframe

## Usage

```
read.ilmn.targets(targets, ...)
```

## Arguments

targets	data frame including names of profile files.
...	any other parameters are passed on to <a href="#">read.ilmn</a> .

## Details

targets is often created by calling the function [readTargets](#). Rows in targets are arrays and columns contain related array or RNA sample information.

At least one of the two columns called files and/or ctrlfiles should be present in targets, which includes names of summary probe profile files and names of summary control probe profile files respectively. This function calls [read.ilmn](#) to read in the data.

## Value

An [EListRaw-class](#) object. See return value of the function [read.ilmn](#) for details.

## Author(s)

Wei Shi

## See Also

[read.ilmn](#)

---

read.maimages                      *Read RGList or EListRaw from Image Analysis Output Files*

---

### Description

Reads an RGList from a set of two-color microarray image analysis output files, or an EListRaw from a set of one-color files.

### Usage

```
read.maimages(files=NULL, source="generic", path=NULL, ext=NULL, names=NULL,
              columns=NULL, other.columns=NULL, annotation=NULL, green.only=FALSE,
              wt.fun=NULL, verbose=TRUE, sep="\t", quote=NULL, ...)
read.imagene(files, path=NULL, ext=NULL, names=NULL, columns=NULL, other.columns=NULL,
             wt.fun=NULL, verbose=TRUE, sep="\t", quote="", ...)
```

### Arguments

files	character vector giving the names of the files containing image analysis output or, for Imagene data, a character matrix of names of files. Alternatively, it can be a data.frame containing a column called FileName. If omitted, then all files with extension ext in the specified directory will be read in alphabetical order.
source	character string specifying the image analysis program which produced the output files. Choices are "generic", "agilent", "agilent.median", "agilent.mean", "arrayvision", "arrayvision.ARM", "arrayvision.MTM", "bluefuse", "genepix", "genepix.custom", "genepix.median", "imagene", "imagene9", "quantarray", "scanarrayexpress", "smd.old", "smd", "spot" or "spot.close.open".
path	character string giving the directory containing the files. The default is the current working directory.
ext	character string giving optional extension to be added to each file name
names	character vector of names to be associated with each array as column name. Defaults to removeExt(files).
columns	list, or named character vector. For two color data, this should have fields R, G, Rb and Gb giving the column names to be used for red and green foreground and background or, in the case of Imagene data, a list with fields f and b. For single channel data, the fields are usually E and Eb. This argument is optional if source is specified, otherwise it is required.
other.columns	character vector of names of other columns to be read containing spot-specific information
annotation	character vector of names of columns containing annotation information about the probes
green.only	logical, for use with source, should the green (Cy3) channel only be read, or are both red and green required?
wt.fun	function to calculate spot quality weights

verbose	logical, TRUE to report each time a file is read
sep	the field separator character
quote	character string of characters to be treated as quote marks
...	any other arguments are passed to read.table

## Details

These are the main data input functions for the LIMMA package. `read.maimages` reads either single channel or two-color microarray intensity data from text files. `read.imagen` is specifically for two-color ImaGene intensity data created by ImaGene versions 1 through 8, and is called by `read.maimages` to read such data.

`read.maimages` is designed to read data from any microarray platform except for Illumina Bead-Chips, which are read by `read.ilmn`, and Affymetrix GeneChip data, which is best read and pre-processed by specialist packages designed for that platform.

`read.maimages` extracts the foreground and background intensities from a series of files, produced by an image analysis program, and assembles them into the components of one list. The image analysis programs Agilent Feature Extraction, ArrayVision, BlueFuse, GenePix, ImaGene, QuantArray (Version 3 or later), Stanford Microarray Database (SMD) and SPOT are supported explicitly. Almost all these programs write the intensity data for each microarray to one file. The exception is ImaGene, early versions of which wrote the red and green channels of each microarray to different files. Data from some other image analysis programs not mentioned above can be read if the appropriate column names containing the foreground and background intensities are specified using the `columns` argument. (Reading custom columns will work provided the column names are unique and there are no rows in the file after the last line of data. Header lines are ok.)

For Agilent files, two possible foreground estimators are supported: `source="agilent.median"` use median foreground while `source="agilent.mean"` uses mean foreground. Background estimates are always medians. The use of `source="agilent"` defaults to `"agilent.median"`. Note that this behavior is new from 9 March 2012. Previously, in `limma` 3.11.16 or earlier, `"agilent"` had the same meaning as `"agilent.mean"`.

For GenePix files, two possible foreground estimators are supported as well as custom background: `source="genepix.median"` uses the median foreground estimates while `source="genepix.mean"` uses mean foreground estimates. The use of `source="genepix"` defaults to `"genepix.mean"`. Background estimates are always medians unless `source="genepix.custom"` is specified. GenePix 6.0 and later supply some custom background options, notably morphological background. If the GPR files have been written using a custom background, then `source="genepix.custom"` will cause it to be read and used.

For SPOT files, two possible background estimators are supported: `source="spot"` uses background intensities estimated from the morphological opening algorithm. If `source="spot.close.open"` then background intensities are estimated from morphological closing followed by opening.

ArrayVision reports spot intensities in a number of different ways. `read.maimages` caters for ArrayVision's Artifact-removed (ARM) density values using `source="arrayvision.ARM"` or for Median-based Trimmed Mean (MTM) density values with `"arrayvision.MTM"`. ArrayVision users may find it useful to read the top two lines of their data file to check which version of density values they have.

SMD data should consist of raw data files from the database, in tab-delimited text form. There are two possible sets of column names depending on whether the data was entered into the database

before or after September 2003. `source="smd.old"` indicates that column headings in use prior to September 2003 should be used.

Intensity data from ImaGene versions 1 to 8 (`source="imagine"`) is different from other image analysis programs in that the read and green channels were written to separate files. `read.maimages` handles the special behaviour of the early ImaGene versions by requiring that the argument `files` should be a matrix with two columns instead of a vector. The first column should contain the names of the files containing green channel (`cy3`) data and the second column should contain names of files containing red channel (`cy5`) data. Alternately, files can be entered as a vector of even length instead of a matrix. In that case, each consecutive pair of file names is assumed to contain the green (`cy3`) and red (`cy5`) intensities respectively from the same array. The function `read.imagine` is called by `read.maimages` when `source="imagine"`, so `read.imagine` does not need to be called directly by users.

ImaGene version~9 (`source="imagine9"`) reverts to the same behavior as the other image analysis programs. For ImaGene~9, `files` is a vector of length equal to the number of microarrays, same as for other image analysis programs.

Spot quality weights may be extracted from the image analysis files using a weight function `wt.fun`. `wt.fun` may be any user-supplied function which accepts a `data.frame` argument and returns a vector of non-negative weights. The columns of the `data.frame` are as in the image analysis output files. There is one restriction, which is that the column names should be referred to in full form in the weight function, i.e., do not rely on name expansion for partial matches when referring to the names of the columns. See [QualityWeights](#) for suggested weight functions.

The argument `other.columns` allows arbitrary columns of the image analysis output files to be preserved in the data object. These become matrices in the component `other` component. For ImaGene data, the other column headings should be prefixed with "R " or "G " as appropriate.

## Value

For one-color data, an [EListRaw](#) object. For two-color data, an [RGList](#) object containing the components

R	matrix containing the red channel foreground intensities for each spot for each array.
Rb	matrix containing the red channel background intensities for each spot for each array.
G	matrix containing the green channel foreground intensities for each spot for each array.
Gb	matrix containing the green channel background intensities for each spot for each array.
weights	spot quality weights, if <code>wt.fun</code> is given
other	list containing matrices corresponding to <code>other.columns</code> if given
genes	data frame containing annotation information about the probes, for example gene names and IDs and spatial positions on the array, currently set only if <code>source="agilent"</code> , <code>"genepix"</code> or <code>source="imagine"</code> or if the annotation argument is set
targets	data frame with column <code>FileName</code> giving the names of the files read. If <code>files</code> was a <code>data.frame</code> on input, then the whole <code>data.frame</code> is stored here on output.

source            character string giving the image analysis program name  
printer           list of class `PrintLayout`, currently set only if source="imagine"

### Warnings

All image analysis files being read are assumed to contain data for the same genelist in the same order. No checking is done to confirm that this is true. Probe annotation information is read from the first file only.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth, with speed improvements suggested by Marcus Davy

### References

Web pages for the image analysis software packages mentioned here are listed at <http://www.statsci.org/micrarra/image.html>

### See Also

`read.maimages` uses `read.columns` for efficient reading of text files. As far as possible, it has similar behavior to `read.table` in the base package.

`read.ilmn` reads probe or gene summary profile files from Illumina BeadChips.

An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

### Examples

```
# Read all .gpr files from current working directory
# and give weight 0.1 to spots with negative flags

## Not run: files <- dir(pattern="*\\.gpr$")
RG <- read.maimages(files,"genepix",wt.fun=wtflags(0.1))
## End(Not run)

# Read all .spot files from current working director and down-weight
# spots smaller or larger than 150 pixels

## Not run: files <- dir(pattern="*\\.spot$")
RG <- read.maimages(files,"spot",wt.fun=wtarea(150))
## End(Not run)
```

---

readGAL	<i>Read a GAL file</i>
---------	------------------------

---

**Description**

Read a GenePix Array List (GAL) file into a dataframe.

**Usage**

```
readGAL(galfile=NULL, path=NULL, header=TRUE, sep="\t", quote="", skip=NULL, as.is=TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

galfile	character string giving the name of the GAL file. If NULL then a file with extension .gal is found in the directory specified by path.
path	character string giving the directory containing the files. If NULL then assumed to be the current working directory.
header	logical variable, if TRUE then the first line after skip is assumed to contain column headings. If FALSE then a value should specified for skip.
sep	the field separator character
quote	the set of quoting characters
skip	number of lines of the GAL file to skip before reading data. If NULL then this number is determined by searching the file for column headings.
as.is	logical variable, if TRUE then read in character columns as vectors rather than factors.
...	any other arguments are passed to read.table

**Details**

A GAL file is a list of genes IDs and associated information produced by an Axon microarray scanner. Apart from header information, the file must contain data columns labeled Block, Column, Row and ID. A Name column is usually included as well. Other columns are optional. See the Axon URL below for a detaile description of the GAL file format.

This function reads in the data columns with a minimum of user information. In most cases the function can be used without specifying any of the arguments.

**Value**

A data frame with columns

Block	numeric vector containing the print tip indices
Column	numeric vector containing the spot columns
Row	numeric vector containing the spot rows
ID	character vector, for factor if as.is=FALSE, containing gene library identifiers
Name	character vector, for factor if as.is=FALSE, containing gene names

The data frame will be sorted so that Column is the fastest moving index, then Row, then Block.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**References**

[http://www.axon.com/gn\\_GenePix\\_File\\_Formats.html](http://www.axon.com/gn_GenePix_File_Formats.html)

**See Also**

[read.Galfile](#) in the marray package.

An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

**Examples**

```
# readGAL()
# will read in the first GAL file (with suffix ".gal")
# found in the current working directory
```

---

readHeader

*Read Header Information from Image Analysis Raw Data File*

---

**Description**

Read the header information from a GenePix Results (GPR) file or from an SMD raw data file. These functions are used internally by read.maimages and are not usually called directly by users.

**Usage**

```
readGenericHeader(file, columns, sep="\t")
readGPRHeader(file)
readSMDHeader(file)
```

**Arguments**

file	character string giving file name. If it does not contain an absolute path, the file name is relative to the current working directory.
columns	character vector specifying data column headings expected to be in file
sep	the character string separating column names

**Details**

Raw data files exported by image analysis programs include a number of header lines which contain information about the scanning process. This function extracts that information and locates the line where the intensity data begins. readGPRHeader is for GenePix output and readSMDHeader is for files from the Stanford Microarray Database (SMD). readGenericHeader finds the line in the file on which the data begins by searching for specified column headings.



**Value**

A list with components corresponds to lines of header information. A key component is NHeaderRecords which gives the number of lines in the file before the intensity data begins. All other components are character vectors.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**References**

See [http://www.axon.com/gn\\_GenePix\\_File\\_Formats.html](http://www.axon.com/gn_GenePix_File_Formats.html) for GenePix formats.

See <http://www.bluegenome.co.uk> for information on BlueFuse.

See <http://genome-www.stanford.edu/Microarray> for the SMD.

**See Also**

[read.maimages](#)

An overview of LIMMA functions to read data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

---

readImaGeneHeader	<i>Read ImaGene Header Information</i>
-------------------	--

---

**Description**

Read the header information from an ImaGene image analysis output file. This function is used internally by `read.maimages` and is not usually called directly by users.

**Usage**

```
readImaGeneHeader(file)
```

**Arguments**

file	character string giving file name or path
------	---

**Details**

The raw data files exported by the image analysis software ImaGene include a number of header lines which contain information about the printing and scanning processes. This function extracts that information and locates the line where the intensity data begins.

**Value**

A list containing information read from the header of the ImaGene file. Each Begin-End environment found in the file header will become a recursive list in the output object, with components corresponding to fields in the file. See the ImaGene documentation for further information. The output object will also contain a component `NHeaderRecords` giving the number of lines in the file before the intensity data begins.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**References**

<http://www.biodiscovery.com/imagene.asp>

**See Also**

[read.imagene](#)

An overview of LIMMA functions to read data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:  
h <- readImaGeneHeader("myImaGenefile.txt")  
names(h)  
h$NHeaderRecords  
h[["Field Dimensions"]]  
  
## End(Not run)
```

---

readSpotTypes

*Read Spot Types File*

---

**Description**

Read a table giving regular expressions to identify different types of spots in the gene-dataframe.

**Usage**

```
readSpotTypes(file="SpotTypes.txt", path=NULL, sep="\t", check.names=FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

file	character string giving the name of the file specifying the spot types.
path	character string giving the directory containing the file. Can be omitted if the file is in the current working irectory.
sep	the field separator character
check.names	logical, if FALSE column names will not be converted to valid variable names, for example spaces in column names will not be left as is
...	any other arguments are passed to read.table

**Details**

The file is a text file with rows corresponding to types of spots and the following columns: SpotType gives the name for the spot type, ID is a regular expression matching the ID column, Name is a regular expression matching the Name column, and Color is the R name for the color to be associated with this type.

**Value**

A data frame with columns

SpotType	character vector giving names of the spot types
ID	character vector giving regular expressions
Name	character vector giving regular expressions
Color	character vector giving names of colors

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth following idea of James Wettenhall

**See Also**

An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

---

readTargets

*Read Targets File*


---

**Description**

Read targets file for a microarray experiment into a dataframe.

**Usage**

```
readTargets(file="Targets.txt", path=NULL, sep="\t", row.names=NULL, quote="\"")
```

**Arguments**

file	character string giving the name of the targets file.
path	character string giving the directory containing the file. Can be omitted if the file is in the current working irectory.
sep	field separator character
row.names	character string giving the name of a column from which to obtain row names
quote	the set of quoting characters
...	other arguments are passed to <a href="#">read.table</a>

**Details**

The targets file is a text file containing information about the RNA samples used as targets in the microarray experiment. Rows correspond to arrays and columns to covariates associated with the targets. For a two-color experiment, the targets file will normally include columns labelled Cy3 and Cy5 or similar specifying which RNA samples are hybridized to each channel of each array. Other columns may contain any other covariate information associated with the arrays or targets used in the experiment.

If row.names is non-null and there is a column by that name with unique values, then those values will be used as row names for the dataframe. If row.names is null, then the column Label will be used if such exists or, failing that, the column FileName.

See the Limma User's Guide for examples of this function.

**Value**

A dataframe. Character columns are not converted into factors.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

---

removeBatchEffect	<i>Remove Batch Effect</i>
-------------------	----------------------------

---

**Description**

Remove batch effects from expression data.

**Usage**

```
removeBatchEffect(x, batch=NULL, batch2=NULL, covariates=NULL, design=matrix(1, ncol(x), 1))
```

**Arguments**

x	numeric matrix, or any object that can be coerced to a matrix by <code>as.matrix(x)</code> , containing log-expression intensities for a series of microarrays. Rows correspond to probes and columns to arrays. All values must be non-missing.
batch	factor or vector indicating batches.
batch2	factor or vector indicating batches.
covariates	matrix or vector of covariates to be adjusted for.
design	optional design matrix relating to treatment conditions to be preserved

**Details**

This function is useful for removing batch effects, associated with hybridization time or other technical variables, prior to clustering or unsupervised analysis such as PCA, MDS or heatmaps. It is not intended to use with linear modelling. For linear modelling, it is better to include the batch factors in the linear model.

The design matrix is used to describe comparisons between the samples, for example treatment effects, which should not be removed.

The function (in effect) fits a linear model to the data, including both batches and regular treatments, then removes the component due to the batch effects.

**Value**

A numeric matrix of log-expression values with batch and covariate effects removed.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth and Carolyn de Graaf

**See Also**

[05.Normalization](#)

---

removeExt

*Remove Common Extension from File Names*

---

**Description**

Finds and removes any common extension from a vector of file names.

**Usage**

```
removeExt(x)
```

**Arguments**

x	character vector
---	------------------

**Value**

A character vector of the same length as `x` in which any common extension has been stripped off.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

**Examples**

```
x <- c("slide1.spot", "slide2.spot", "slide3.spot")
removeExt(x)
```

---

residuals.MArrayLM     *Extract Residuals from MArrayLM Fit*

---

**Description**

This method extracts the residuals from all the probewise linear model fits and returns them in a matrix.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class MArrayLM
residuals(object, y, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>object</code>	a fitted model object inheriting from class <code>MarrayLM</code> .
<code>y</code>	a data object containing the response data used to compute the fit. This can be of any class for which <code>as.matrix</code> is defined, including <code>MAList</code> , <code>ExpressionSet</code> , <code>marrayNorm</code> etc.
<code>...</code>	other arguments are not used

**Value**

Numeric matrix of residuals.

**See Also**

[residuals](#).

---

RGList-class                      *Red, Green Intensity List - class*

---

## Description

A list-based S4 class for storing red and green channel foreground and background intensities for a batch of spotted microarrays. RGList objects are normally created by [read.maimages](#).

## Slots/List Components

RGList objects can be created by `new("RGList",RG)` where RG is a list. Objects of this class contains no slots (other than `.Data`), but objects should contain the following list components:

- R    numeric matrix containing the red (cy5) foreground intensities. Rows correspond to spots and columns to arrays.
- G    numeric matrix containing the green (cy3) foreground intensities. Rows correspond to spots and columns to arrays.

Optional components include

- Rb        numeric matrix containing the red (cy5) background intensities
- Gb        numeric matrix containing the green (cy3) background intensities
- weights    numeric matrix of same dimension as R containing relative spot quality weights. Elements should be non-negative.
- other       list containing other matrices, all of the same dimensions as R and G.
- genes       data.frame containing probe information. Should have one row for each spot. May have any number of columns.
- targets     data.frame containing information on the target RNA samples. Rows correspond to arrays. May have any number of columns.
- printer     list containing information on the process used to print the spots on the arrays. See [PrintLayout](#).

Valid RGList objects may contain other optional components, but all probe or array information should be contained in the above components.

## Methods

This class inherits directly from class `list` so any operation appropriate for lists will work on objects of this class. In addition, RGList objects can be [subsetting](#), [combined](#) and [merged](#). RGList objects will return dimensions and hence functions such as `dim`, `nrow` and `ncol` are defined. RGLists also inherit a `show` method from the virtual class `LargeDataObject`, which means that RGLists will print in a compact way.

RGList objects can be converted to `exprSet2` objects by `as(RG, "exprSet2")`.

Other functions in LIMMA which operate on RGList objects include [normalizeBetweenArrays](#), [normalizeForPrintorder](#), [normalizeWithinArrays](#).

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of all the classes defined by this package.

[marrayRaw](#) is the corresponding class in the marray package.

---

 roast

*Rotation Gene Set Tests*


---

**Description**

Rotation gene set testing for linear models.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class EList
roast(y, index=NULL, design=NULL, contrast=ncol(design), set.statistic="mean",
      gene.weights=NULL, array.weights=NULL, weights=NULL, block=NULL, correlation,
      var.prior=NULL, df.prior=NULL, trend.var=FALSE, nrot=999)
## S3 method for class EList
mroast(y, index=NULL, design=NULL, contrast=ncol(design), set.statistic="mean",
       gene.weights=NULL, array.weights=NULL, weights=NULL, block=NULL, correlation,
       var.prior=NULL, df.prior=NULL, trend.var=FALSE, nrot=999, adjust.method="BH", midp=TRUE, sort="dir")
```

**Arguments**

<code>y</code>	numeric matrix giving log-expression or log-ratio values for a series of microarrays, or any object that can be coerced to a matrix including ExpressionSet, MAList, EList or PLMSet objects. Rows correspond to probes and columns to samples. If either <code>var.prior</code> or <code>df.prior</code> are null, then <code>y</code> should contain values for all genes on the arrays. If both prior parameters are given, then only <code>y</code> values for the test set are required.
<code>index</code>	index vector specifying which rows (probes) of <code>y</code> are in the test set. This can be a vector of indices, or a logical vector of the same length as <code>statistics</code> , or any vector such as <code>y[index, ]</code> contains the values for the gene set to be tested. For <code>mroast</code> , <code>index</code> is a list of index vectors. The list can be made using <a href="#">symbols2indices</a> .
<code>design</code>	design matrix
<code>contrast</code>	contrast for which the test is required. Can be an integer specifying a column of <code>design</code> , or else a contrast vector of length equal to the number of columns of <code>design</code> .
<code>set.statistic</code>	summary set statistic. Possibilities are "mean", "floormean", "mean50" or "msq".
<code>gene.weights</code>	optional numeric vector of weights for genes in the set. Can be positive or negative. For <code>mroast</code> this vector must have length equal to <code>nrow(y)</code> . For <code>roast</code> , can be of length <code>nrow(y)</code> or of length equal to the number of genes in the test set.
<code>array.weights</code>	optional numeric vector of array weights.



<code>weights</code>	optional matrix of observation weights. If supplied, should be of same dimensions as <code>y</code> and all values should be positive. If <code>y</code> is an <code>EList</code> or <code>MAList</code> object containing weights, then those weights will be used.
<code>block</code>	optional vector of blocks.
<code>correlation</code>	correlation between blocks.
<code>var.prior</code>	prior value for residual variances. If not provided, this is estimated from all the data using <code>squeezeVar</code> .
<code>df.prior</code>	prior degrees of freedom for residual variances. If not provided, this is estimated using <code>squeezeVar</code> .
<code>trend.var</code>	logical, should a trend be estimated for <code>var.prior</code> ? See <code>eBayes</code> for details. Only used if <code>var.prior</code> or <code>df.prior</code> are <code>NULL</code> .
<code>nrot</code>	number of rotations used to estimate the p-values.
<code>adjust.method</code>	method used to adjust the p-values for multiple testing. See <code>p.adjust</code> for possible values.
<code>midp</code>	logical, should mid-p-values be used in instead of ordinary p-values when adjusting for multiple testing?
<code>sort</code>	character, whether to sort output table by directional p-values (" <code>directional</code> "), non-directional p-value (" <code>mixed</code> "), or not at all (" <code>none</code> ").

## Details

These functions implement the ROAST gene set tests proposed by Wu et al (2010). They perform *self-contained* gene set tests in the sense defined by Goeman and Buhlmann (2007). For *competitive* gene set tests, see `camera`. For a gene set enrichment analysis style analysis using a database of gene sets, see `romer`.

`roast` and `mroast` test whether any of the genes in the set are differentially expressed. They can be used for any microarray experiment which can be represented by a linear model. The design matrix for the experiment is specified as for the `lmFit` function, and the contrast of interest is specified as for the `contrasts.fit` function. This allows users to focus on differential expression for any coefficient or contrast in a linear model. If `contrast` is not specified, then the last coefficient in the linear model will be tested.

The argument `gene.weights` allows directional weights to be set for individual genes in the set. This is often useful, because it allows each gene to be flagged as to its direction and magnitude of change based on prior experimentation. A typical use is to make the `gene.weights` 1 or -1 depending on whether the gene is up or down-regulated in the pathway under consideration.

The arguments `array.weights`, `block` and `correlation` have the same meaning as for the `lmFit` function. The arguments `df.prior` and `var.prior` have the same meaning as in the output of the `eBayes` function. If these arguments are not supplied, they are estimated exactly as is done by `eBayes`.

The gene set statistics "`mean`", "`floormean`", "`mean50`" and `msq` are defined by Wu et al (2010). The different gene set statistics have different sensitivities to small number of genes. If `set.statistic="mean"` then the set will be statistically significant only when the majority of the genes are differentially expressed. "`floormean`" and "`mean50`" will detect as few as 25% differentially expressed. "`msq`" is sensitive to even smaller proportions of differentially expressed genes, if the effects are reasonably large.

The output gives p-values three possible alternative hypotheses, "Up" to test whether the genes in the set tend to be up-regulated, with positive t-statistics, "Down" to test whether the genes in the set tend to be down-regulated, with negative t-statistics, and "Mixed" to test whether the genes in the set tend to be differentially expressed, without regard for direction.

roast estimates p-values by simulation, specifically by random rotations of the orthogonalized residuals (Langsrud, 2005), so p-values will vary slightly from run to run. To get more precise p-values, increase the number of rotations `nrot`. The p-value is computed as  $(b+1)/(nrot+1)$  where `b` is the number of rotations giving a more extreme statistic than that observed (Phipson and Smyth, 2010). This means that the smallest possible p-value is  $1/(nrot+1)$ .

`mroast` does roast tests for multiple sets, including adjustment for multiple testing. By default, `mroast` reports ordinary p-values but uses mid-p-values (Routledge, 1994) at the multiple testing stage. Mid-p-values are probably a good choice when using false discovery rates (`adjust.method="BH"`) but not when controlling the family-wise type I error rate (`adjust.method="holm"`).

## Value

roast produces an object of class "Roast". This consists of a list with the following components:

<code>p.value</code>	data.frame with columns <code>Active.Prop</code> and <code>P.Value</code> , giving the proportion of genes in the set contributing meaningfully to significance and estimated p-values, respectively. Rows correspond to the alternative hypotheses mixed, up or down.
<code>var.prior</code>	prior value for residual variances.
<code>df.prior</code>	prior degrees of freedom for residual variances.

`mroast` produces a data.frame with a row for each set and the following columns:

<code>NGenes</code>	number of genes in set
<code>PropDown</code>	proportion of genes in set with $z < -\sqrt{2}$
<code>PropUp</code>	proportion of genes in set with $z > \sqrt{2}$
<code>Direction</code>	direction of change, "Up" or "Down"
<code>PValue</code>	two-sided directional p-value
<code>FDR</code>	two-sided directional false discovery rate
<code>PValue.Mixed</code>	non-directional p-value
<code>FDR.Mixed</code>	non-directional false discovery rate

## Note

The default setting for the set statistic was changed in limma 3.5.9 (3 June 2010) from "msq" to "mean".

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth and Di Wu

## References

- Goeman, JJ, and Buhlmann, P (2007). Analyzing gene expression data in terms of gene sets: methodological issues. *Bioinformatics* 23, 980-987.
- Langsrud, O (2005). Rotation tests. *Statistics and Computing* 15, 53-60.
- Phipson B, and Smyth GK (2010). Permutation P-values should never be zero: calculating exact P-values when permutations are randomly drawn. *Statistical Applications in Genetics and Molecular Biology*, Volume 9, Article 39. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/PermPValuesPreprint.pdf>
- Routledge, RD (1994). Practicing safe statistics with the mid-p. *Canadian Journal of Statistics* 22, 103-110.
- Wu, D, Lim, E, Francois Vaillant, F, Asselin-Labat, M-L, Visvader, JE, and Smyth, GK (2010). ROAST: rotation gene set tests for complex microarray experiments. *Bioinformatics* 26, 2176-2182. <http://bioinformatics.oxfordjournals.org/content/26/17/2176>

## See Also

[camera](#), [romer](#), [geneSetTest](#), [symbols2indices](#).

An overview of tests in limma is given in [08.Tests](#).

## Examples

```
y <- matrix(rnorm(100*4),100,4)
design <- cbind(Intercept=1,Group=c(0,0,1,1))

# First set of 5 genes contains 3 that are genuinely differentially expressed
index1 <- 1:5
y[index1,3:4] <- y[index1,3:4]+3

# Second set of 5 genes contains none that are DE
index2 <- 6:10

roast(y,index1,design,contrast=2)
mroast(y,index1,design,contrast=2)
mroast(y,list(set1=index1,set2=index2),design,contrast=2)
```

---

romer

*Rotation Gene Set Enrichment Analysis*

---

## Description

Gene set enrichment analysis for linear models using rotation tests (ROtation testing using MEan Ranks).

## Usage

```
romer(index,y,design,contrast=ncol(design),array.weights=NULL,block=NULL,correlation,set.statistic=
```

### Arguments

<code>index</code>	list of indices specifying the rows of <code>y</code> in the gene sets. The list can be made using <a href="#">symbols2indices</a> .
<code>y</code>	numeric matrix giving log-expression values.
<code>design</code>	design matrix
<code>contrast</code>	contrast for which the test is required. Can be an integer specifying a column of <code>design</code> , or else a contrast vector of length equal to the number of columns of <code>design</code> .
<code>array.weights</code>	optional numeric vector of array weights.
<code>block</code>	optional vector of blocks.
<code>correlation</code>	correlation between blocks.
<code>set.statistic</code>	statistic used to summarize the gene ranks for each set. Possible values are "mean", "floormean" or "mean50".
<code>nrot</code>	number of rotations used to estimate the p-values.

### Details

This function implements the ROMER procedure described by Majewski et al (2010). `romer` tests a hypothesis similar to that of Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (GSEA) (Subramanian et al, 2005) but is designed for use with linear models. Like GSEA, it is designed for use with a database of gene sets. Like GSEA, it is a competitive test in that the different gene sets are pitted against one another. Instead of permutation, it uses rotation, a parametric resampling method suitable for linear models (Langsrud, 2005). `romer` can be used with any linear model with some level of replication.

Curated gene sets suitable for use with `romer` can be downloaded from <http://bioinf.wehi.edu.au/software/MSigDB/>. These lists are based on the molecular signatures database from the Broad Institute, but with gene symbols converted to official gene symbols, separately for mouse and human.

In the output, p-values are given for each set for three possible alternative hypotheses. The alternative "up" means the genes in the set tend to be up-regulated, with positive t-statistics. The alternative "down" means the genes in the set tend to be down-regulated, with negative t-statistics. The alternative "mixed" test whether the genes in the set tend to be differentially expressed, without regard for direction. In this case, the test will be significant if the set contains mostly large test statistics, even if some are positive and some are negative. The first two alternatives are appropriate if you have a prior expectation that all the genes in the set will react in the same direction. The "mixed" alternative is appropriate if you know only that the genes are involved in the relevant pathways, without knowing the direction of effect for each gene.

Note that `romer` estimates p-values by simulation, specifically by random rotations of the orthogonalized residuals. This means that the p-values will vary slightly from run to run. To get more precise p-values, increase the number of rotations `nrot`. The strategy of random rotations is due to Langsrud (2005).

The argument `set.statistic` controls the way that t-statistics are summarized to form a summary test statistic for each set. In all cases, genes are ranked by moderated t-statistic. If `set.statistic="mean"`, the mean-rank of the genes in each set is the summary statistic. If `set.statistic="floormean"` then negative t-statistics are put to zero before ranking for the up test, and vice versa for the

down test. This improves the power for detecting genes with a subset of responding genes. If `set.statistics="mean50"`, the mean of the top 50% ranks in each set is the summary statistic. This statistic performs well in practice but is slightly slower to compute.

### Value

Numeric matrix giving p-values and the number of matched genes in each gene set. Rows correspond to gene sets. There are four columns giving the number of genes in the set and p-values for the alternative hypotheses mixed, up or down.

### Author(s)

Yifang Hu and Gordon Smyth

### References

- Langsrud, O, 2005. Rotation tests. *Statistics and Computing* 15, 53-60
- Doerum G, Snipen L, Solheim M, Saeboe S (2009). Rotation testing in gene set enrichment analysis for small direct comparison experiments. *Stat Appl Genet Mol Biol*, Article 34.
- Majewski, IJ, Ritchie, ME, Phipson, B, Corbin, J, Pakusch, M, Ebert, A, Busslinger, M, Koseki, H, Hu, Y, Smyth, GK, Alexander, WS, Hilton, DJ, and Blewitt, ME (2010). Opposing roles of polycomb repressive complexes in hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells. *Blood*, published online 5 May 2010. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20445021>
- Subramanian, A, Tamayo, P, Mootha, VK, Mukherjee, S, Ebert, BL, Gillette, MA, Paulovich, A, Pomeroy, SL, Golub, TR, Lander, ES and Mesirov JP, 2005. Gene set enrichment analysis: a knowledge-based approach for interpreting genome-wide expression profiles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 102, 15545-15550

### See Also

[topRomer](#), [symbols2indices](#), [roast](#), [wilcoxGST](#)

An overview of tests in limma is given in [08.Tests](#).

### Examples

```
y <- matrix(rnorm(100*4),100,4)
design <- cbind(Intercept=1,Group=c(0,0,1,1))
index <- 1:5
y[index,3:4] <- y[index,3:4]+3

index1 <- 1:5
index2 <- 6:10
r <- romer(index=list(set1=index1,set2=index2),y=y,design=design,contrast=2,nrot=99)
r
topRomer(r,alt="up")
topRomer(r,alt="down")
```

---

selectModel                      *Select Appropriate Linear Model*

---

### Description

Select the best fitting linear model for each gene by minimizing an information criterion.

### Usage

```
selectModel(y, designlist, criterion="aic", df.prior=0, s2.prior=NULL, s2.true=NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

y	a matrix-like data object, containing log-ratios or log-values of expression for a series of microarrays. Any object class which can be coerced to matrix is acceptable including numeric, matrix, MAList, marrayNorm, ExpressionSet or PLMset.
designlist	list of design matrices
criterion	information criterion to be used for model selection, "aic", "bic" or "mallowscp".
df.prior	prior degrees of freedom for residual variances. See <a href="#">squeezeVar</a>
s2.prior	prior value for residual variances, to be used if df.prior>0.
s2.true	numeric vector of true variances, to be used if criterion="mallowscp".
...	other optional arguments to be passed to <code>lmFit</code>

### Details

This function chooses, for each probe, the best fitting model out of a set of alternative models represented by a list of design matrices. Selection is by Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC), Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC) or by Mallow's Cp.

The criteria have been generalized slightly to accommodate an information prior on the variances represented by `s2.prior` and `df.prior` or by `s2.post`. Suitable values for these parameters can be estimated using [squeezeVar](#).

### Value

List with components

IC	matrix of information criterion scores, rows for probes and columns for models
pref	factor indicating the model with best (lowest) information criterion score

### Author(s)

Alicia Oshlack and Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of linear model functions in limma is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

**Examples**

```
nprobes <- 100
narrays <- 5
y <- matrix(rnorm(nprobes*narrays),nprobes,narrays)
A <- c(0,0,1,1,1)
B <- c(0,1,0,1,1)
designlist <- list(
  None=cbind(Int=c(1,1,1,1,1)),
  A=cbind(Int=1,A=A),
  B=cbind(Int=1,B=B),
  Both=cbind(Int=1,AB=A*B),
  Add=cbind(Int=1,A=A,B=B),
  Full=cbind(Int=1,A=A,B=B,AB=A*B)
)
out <- selectModel(y,designlist)
table(out$pref)
```

---

squeezeVar

*Squeeze Sample Variances*


---

**Description**

Squeeze a set of sample variances together by computing empirical Bayes posterior means.

**Usage**

```
squeezeVar(var, df, covariate=NULL, robust=FALSE, winsor.tail.p=c(0.05,0.1))
```

**Arguments**

var	numeric vector of independent sample variances.
df	numeric vector of degrees of freedom for the sample variances.
covariate	if non-NULL, var.prior will depend on this numeric covariate. Otherwise, var.prior is constant.
robust	logical, should the estimation of df.prior and var.prior be robustified against outlier sample variances?
winsor.tail.p	numeric vector of length 1 or 2, giving left and right tail proportions of x to Winsorize. Used only when robust=TRUE.

## Details

This function implements an empirical Bayes algorithm proposed by Smyth (2004).

A conjugate Bayesian hierarchical model is assumed for a set of sample variances. The hyperparameters are estimated by fitting a scaled F-distribution to the sample variances. The function returns the posterior variances and the estimated hyperparameters.

Specifically, the sample variances `var` are assumed to follow scaled chi-squared distributions, conditional on the true variances, and an scaled inverse chi-squared prior is assumed for the true variances. The scale and degrees of freedom of this prior distribution are estimated from the values of `var`.

The effect of this function is to squeeze the variances towards a common value, or to a global trend if a `covariate` is provided. The squeezed variances have a smaller expected mean square error to the true variances than do the sample variances themselves.

If `covariate` is non-null, then the scale parameter of the prior distribution is assumed to depend on the covariate. If the covariate is average log-expression, then the effect is an intensity-dependent trend similar to that in Sartor et al (2006).

`robust=TRUE` implements the robust empirical Bayes procedure of Phipson et al (2013) which allows some of the `var` values to be outliers.

## Value

A list with components

<code>var.post</code>	numeric vector of posterior variances.
<code>var.prior</code>	location of prior distribution. A vector if <code>covariate</code> is non-NULL, otherwise a scalar.
<code>df.prior</code>	degrees of freedom of prior distribution. A vector if <code>robust=TRUE</code> , otherwise a scalar.

## Note

This function is called by `eBayes`, but beware a possible confusion with the output from that function. The values `var.prior` and `var.post` output by `squeezeVar` correspond to the quantities `s2.prior` and `s2.post` output by `eBayes`, whereas `var.prior` output by `eBayes` relates to a different parameter.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## References

Phipson, B, Lee, S, Majewski, IJ, Alexander, WS, and Smyth, GK (2013). Empirical Bayes in the presence of exceptional cases, with application to microarray data. Bioinformatics Division, Walter and Eliza Hall Institute of Medical Research, Melbourne, Australia. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/RobustEBayesPreprint.pdf>



Sartor MA, Tomlinson CR, Wesselkamper SC, Sivaganesan S, Leikauf GD, Medvedovic M (2006). Intensity-based hierarchical Bayes method improves testing for differentially expressed genes in microarray experiments. *BMC bioinformatics* 7, 538.

Smyth, G. K. (2004). Linear models and empirical Bayes methods for assessing differential expression in microarray experiments. *Statistical Applications in Genetics and Molecular Biology*, 3, No. 1, Article 3. <http://www.statsci.org/smyth/pubs/ebayes.pdf>

### See Also

This function is called by [ebayes](#).

This function calls [fitFDist](#).

An overview of linear model functions in limma is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

### Examples

```
s2 <- rchisq(20,df=5)/5
squeezeVar(s2, df=5)
```

---

strsplit2

*Split Composite Names*

---

### Description

Split a vector of composite names into a matrix of simple names.

### Usage

```
strsplit2(x, split, ...)
```

### Arguments

x	character vector
split	character to split each element of vector on, see <a href="#">strsplit</a>
...	other arguments are passed to <a href="#">strsplit</a>

### Details

This function is the same as [strsplit](#) except that the output value is a matrix instead of a list. The first column of the matrix contains the first component from each element of x, the second column contains the second components etc. The number of columns is equal to the maximum number of components for any element of x.

The motivation for this function in the limma package is handle input columns which are composites of two or more annotation fields.

**Value**

A list containing components

Name	character vector of the same length as x contain first splits of each element
Annotation	character vector of the same length as x contain second splits of each element

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[strsplit](#).

An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

**Examples**

```
x <- c("AA196000;actinin, alpha 3",
      "AA464163;acyl-Coenzyme A dehydrogenase, very long chain",
      "3E7;W15277;No Annotation")
strsplit2(x,split=";")
```

---

subsetting

*Subset RGList, MAList, EListRaw, EList or MArrayLM Objects*

---

**Description**

Return an RGList, MAList, EListRaw, EList or MArrayLM object with only selected rows and columns of the original object.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class RGList
object[i, j]
subsetListOfArrays(object, i, j, IJ, IX, I, JX)
```

**Arguments**

object	object of class RGList, MAList, EListRaw, EList or MArrayLM.
i, j	elements to extract. i subsets the probes or spots while j subsets the arrays.
IJ	character vector giving names of components that should be subsetted by i and j.
IX	character vector giving names of 2-dimensional components that should be subsetted by i only.
I	character vector giving names of vector components that should be subsetted by i.
JX	character vector giving names of 2-dimensional components whose row dimension corresponds to j.

**Details**

`i`, `j` may take any values acceptable for the matrix components of `object`. Either or both can be missing. See the [Extract](#) help entry for more details on subsetting matrices.

`object[]` will return the whole object unchanged. A single index `object[i]` will be taken to subset rows, so `object[i]` and `object[i,]` are equivalent.

`subsetListOfArrays` is used internally as a utility function by the subsetting operations. It is not intended to be called directly by users. Values must be supplied for all arguments other than `i` and `j`.

**Value**

An object the same as `object` but containing data from the specified subset of rows and columns only.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[Extract](#) in the base package.

[02.Classes](#) for a summary of the different data classes.

**Examples**

```
M <- A <- matrix(11:14,4,2)
rownames(M) <- rownames(A) <- c("a","b","c","d")
colnames(M) <- colnames(A) <- c("A","B")
MA <- new("MAList",list(M=M,A=A))
MA[1:2,]
MA[c("a","b"),]
MA[1:2,2]
MA[,2]
```

**Description**

Briefly summarize microarray data objects.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class RGList
summary(object, ...)
```

**Arguments**

object            an object of class RGList, MAList or MArrayLM  
...                other arguments are not used

**Details**

The data objects are summarized as if they were lists, i.e., brief information about the length and type of the components is given.

**Value**

A table.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[summary](#) in the base package.

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of data classes used in LIMMA.

---

symbols2indices

*Convert Gene Set Symbols to Indices*

---

**Description**

Make a list of gene set symbols into a list of gene sets indices.

**Usage**

```
symbols2indices(gene.sets, symbols, remove.empty=TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

gene.sets        list of character vectors, each vector containing the symbols for a set of genes.  
symbols         character vector of gene symbols.  
remove.empty    logical, should sets of size zero be removed from the output?

**Details**

This function used to create input for `romer` function. Typically, `symbols` is the vector of symbols of genes on a microarray, and `gene.sets` is obtained constructed from a database of gene sets, for example a representation of the Molecular Signatures Database (MSigDB) downloaded from <http://bioinf.wehi.edu.au/software/MSigDB>.

**Value**

list of integer vectors, each vector containing the indices of a gene set in the vector symbols.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth and Yifang Hu

**See Also**

[romer](#), [mroast](#), [camera](#)

---

targetsA2C	<i>Convert Two-Color Targets Dataframe from One-Row-Per-Array to One-Row-Per-Channel</i>
------------	--

---

**Description**

Convert a two-color targets dataframe with one row per array to one with one row per channel.

**Usage**

```
targetsA2C(targets, channel.codes=c(1,2), channel.columns=list(Target=c("Cy3","Cy5")), grep=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

targets	data.frame with one row per array giving information about target samples associated covariates.
channel.codes	numeric or character vector of length 2 giving codes for the channels
channel.columns	named list of character vectors of length 2. Each entry gives a pair of names of columns in targets which contain channel-specific information. This pair of columns should be assembled into one column in the output.
grep	logical, if TRUE then the channel column names are found by greping, i.e., the actual column names need only contain the names given by channel.columns as substrings

**Details**

The targets dataframe holds information about the RNA samples used as targets in the microarray experiment. It is often read from a file using [readTargets](#). This function is used to convert the dataframe from an array-orientated format with one row for each array and two columns for the two channels into a channel-orientated format with one row for each individual channel observations. In statistical terms, the first format treats the arrays as cases and treats the channels as repeated measurements. The second format treats the individual channel observations as cases. The second format may be more appropriate if the data is to be analyzed in terms of individual log-intensities.

**Value**

data.frame with twice as many rows as targets. Any pair of columns named by channel.columns will now be one column.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

targetsA2C is used by the coerce method from RGList to ExpressionSet in the convert package. An overview of methods for single channel analysis in limma is given by [07.SingleChannel](#).

**Examples**

```
targets <- data.frame(fileName=c("file1.gpr", "file2.gpr"), Cy3=c("WT", "KO"), Cy5=c("KO", "WT"))
targetsA2C(targets)
```

---

TestResults-class      *Matrix of Test Results - class*

---

**Description**

A matrix-based class for storing the results of simultaneous tests. TestResults objects are normally created by [classifyTestsF](#), [classifyTestsT](#) or [classifyTestsP](#).

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class TestResults
summary(object, ...)
```

**Arguments**

object	object of class TestResults
...	other arguments are not used

**Slots/List Components**

TestResults objects can be created by new("TestResults", results) where results is a matrix. Objects of this class contain no slots (other than .Data), although the attributes dim and dimnames may be treated as slots.

**Methods**

This class inherits directly from class matrix so any operation appropriate for matrices will work on objects of this class. [show](#) and [summary](#) methods are also implemented.

Functions in LIMMA which operate on TestResults objects include [heatDiagram](#), [vennCounts](#), [vennDiagram](#), [write.fit](#).

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[02.Classes](#) gives an overview of all the classes defined by this package. [08.Tests](#) gives an overview of multiple testing.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# Assume a data object MA and a design matrix
fit <- lmFit(MA, design)
fit <- eBayes(fit)
results <- decideTests(fit)
summary(results)

## End(Not run)
```

tmixture

*Estimate Scale Factor in Mixture of t-Distributions***Description**

This function estimates the unscaled standard deviation of the log fold change for differentially expressed genes. It is called by the function `eBayes` and is not intended to be called by users.

**Usage**

```
tmixture.vector(tstat, stdev.unscaled, df, proportion, v0.lim=NULL)
tmixture.matrix(tstat, stdev.unscaled, df, proportion, v0.lim=NULL)
```

**Arguments**

<code>tstat</code>	numeric vector or matrix of t-statistics
<code>stdev.unscaled</code>	numeric matrix conformal with <code>tstat</code> containing the unscaled standard deviations for the coefficient estimators
<code>df</code>	numeric vector giving the degrees of freedom associated with <code>tstat</code>
<code>proportion</code>	assumed proportion of genes which are differentially expressed
<code>v0.lim</code>	numeric vector of length 2, assumed lower and upper limits for the estimated unscaled standard deviation

**Details**

The values in each column of `tstat` are assumed to follow a mixture of an ordinary t-distribution, with mixing proportion  $1 - \text{proportion}$ , and  $(v_0 + v_1)/v_1$  times a t-distribution, with mixing proportion `proportion`. Here  $v_1 = \text{stdev.unscaled}^2$  and  $v_0$  is the value to be estimated.

**Value**

Numeric vector of length equal to the number of columns of `tstat` and `stdev.unscaled`.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[ebayes](#)

---

topRomer

*Top Gene Set Testing Results from Romer*

---

**Description**

Extract a matrix of the top gene set testing results from the [romer](#) output.

**Usage**

```
topRomer(x, n=10, alternative="up")
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	matrix which is the output from <a href="#">romer</a> .
<code>n</code>	number of top gene set testing results to be extracted.
<code>alternative</code>	character which can be one of the three possible alternative p values: "up", "down" or "mixed".

**Details**

This function takes the results from `romer` and returns a number of top gene set testing results that are sorted by the p values.

**Value**

matrix, which is sorted by the "up", "down" or "mixed" p values, with the rows corresponding to estimated p-values for the top number of gene sets and the columns corresponding to the number of genes for each gene set and the alternative hypotheses mixed, up, down.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth and Yifang Hu

**See Also**

[romer](#)



**Examples**

```
# See romer for examples
```

---

toptable	<i>Table of Top Genes from Linear Model Fit</i>
----------	---

---

**Description**

Extract a table of the top-ranked genes from a linear model fit.

**Usage**

```
topTable(fit, coef=NULL, number=10, genelist=fit$genes, adjust.method="BH",
         sort.by="B", resort.by=NULL, p.value=1, lfc=0, confint=FALSE)
toptable(fit, coef=1, number=10, genelist=NULL, A=NULL, eb=NULL, adjust.method="BH",
         sort.by="B", resort.by=NULL, p.value=1, lfc=0, confint=FALSE, ...)
topTableF(fit, number=10, genelist=fit$genes, adjust.method="BH",
         sort.by="F", p.value=1, lfc=0)
topTreat(fit, coef=1, number=10, genelist=fit$genes, adjust.method="BH",
         sort.by="p", resort.by=NULL, p.value=1)
```

**Arguments**

fit	list containing a linear model fit produced by <code>lmFit</code> , <code>lm.series</code> , <code>gls.series</code> or <code>mrlm</code> . For <code>topTable</code> , fit should be an object of class <code>MArrayLM</code> as produced by <code>lmFit</code> and <code>eBayes</code> .
coef	column number or column name specifying which coefficient or contrast of the linear model is of interest. For <code>topTable</code> , can also be a vector of column subscripts, in which case the gene ranking is by F-statistic for that set of contrasts.
number	maximum number of genes to list
genelist	data frame or character vector containing gene information. For <code>topTable</code> only, this defaults to <code>fit\$genes</code> .
A	matrix of A-values or vector of average A-values. For <code>topTable</code> only, this defaults to <code>fit\$Amean</code> .
eb	output list from <code>eBayes(fit)</code> . If <code>NULL</code> , this will be automatically generated.
adjust.method	method used to adjust the p-values for multiple testing. Options, in increasing conservatism, include "none", "BH", "BY" and "holm". See <a href="#">p.adjust</a> for the complete list of options. A <code>NULL</code> value will result in the default adjustment method, which is "BH".
sort.by	character string specifying statistic to rank genes by. Possible values for <code>topTable</code> and <code>toptable</code> are "logFC", "AveExpr", "t", "P", "p", "B" or "none". (Permitted synonyms are "M" for "logFC", "A" or "Amean" for "AveExpr", "T" for "t" and "p" for "P".) Possibilities for <code>topTableF</code> are "F" or "none". Possibilities for <code>topTreat</code> are as for <code>topTable</code> except for "B".

<code>resort.by</code>	character string specifying statistic to sort the selected genes by in the output data.frame. Possibilities are the same as for <code>sort.by</code> .
<code>p.value</code>	cutoff value for adjusted p-values. Only genes with lower p-values are listed.
<code>lfc</code>	minimum absolute log <sub>2</sub> -fold-change required. <code>topTable</code> and <code>topTableF</code> include only genes with (at least one) absolute log-fold-changes greater than <code>lfc</code> . <code>topTreat</code> does not remove genes but ranks genes by evidence that their log-fold-change exceeds <code>lfc</code> .
<code>confint</code>	logical, should 95% confidence intervals be output for logFC?
<code>...</code>	any other arguments are passed to <code>ebayes</code> if <code>eb</code> is NULL

## Details

`toptable` is an earlier interface and is retained only for backward compatibility.

These functions summarize the linear model fit object produced by `lmFit`, `lm.series`, `gls.series` or `mrlm` by selecting the top-ranked genes for any given contrast. `topTable` and `topTableF` assume that the linear model fit has already been processed by `eBayes`. `topTreat` assumes that the fit has been processed by `treat`.

The p-values for the coefficient/contrast of interest are adjusted for multiple testing by a call to `p.adjust`. The "BH" method, which controls the expected false discovery rate (FDR) below the specified value, is the default adjustment method because it is the most likely to be appropriate for microarray studies. Note that the adjusted p-values from this method are bounds on the FDR rather than p-values in the usual sense. Because they relate to FDRs rather than rejection probabilities, they are sometimes called q-values. See `help("p.adjust")` for more information.

Note, if there is no good evidence for differential expression in the experiment, that it is quite possible for all the adjusted p-values to be large, even for all of them to be equal to one. It is quite possible for all the adjusted p-values to be equal to one if the smallest p-value is no smaller than  $1/n_{\text{genes}}$  where  $n_{\text{genes}}$  is the number of genes with non-missing p-values.

The `sort.by` argument specifies the criterion used to select the top genes. The choices are: "logFC" to sort by the (absolute) coefficient representing the log-fold-change; "A" to sort by average expression level (over all arrays) in descending order; "T" or "t" for absolute t-statistic; "P" or "p" for p-values; or "B" for the lods or B-statistic.

Normally the genes appear in order of selection in the output table. If a different order is wanted, then the `resort.by` argument may be useful. For example, `topTable(fit, sort.by="B", resort.by="logFC")` selects the top genes according to log-odds of differential expression and then orders the selected genes by log-ratio in decreasing order. Or `topTable(fit, sort.by="logFC", resort.by="logFC")` would select the genes by absolute log-fold-change and then sort them from most positive to most negative.

`topTableF` ranks genes on the basis of moderated F-statistics for one or more coefficients. If `topTable` is called and `coef` has two or more elements, then the specified columns will be extracted from `fit` and `topTableF` called on the result. `topTable` with `coef=NULL` is the same as `topTableF`, unless the fitted model `fit` has only one column.

`toptable` output for all probes in original (unsorted) order can be obtained by `topTable(fit, sort="none", n=Inf)`. However `write.fit` or `write` may be preferable if the intention is to write the results to a file. A related method is `as.data.frame(fit)` which coerces an `MArrayLM` object to a data.frame.

By default number probes are listed. Alternatively, by specifying `p.value` and `number=Inf`, all genes with adjusted p-values below a specified value can be listed.

The argument `lfc` gives the ability to filter genes by log-fold change. This argument is not available for `topTreat` because `treat` already handles fold-change thresholding in a more sophisticated way.

## Value

A dataframe with a row for the number top genes and the following columns:

<code>genelist</code>	one or more columns of probe annotation, if <code>genelist</code> was included as input
<code>logFC</code>	estimate of the log <sub>2</sub> -fold-change corresponding to the effect or contrast (for <code>topTableF</code> there may be several columns of log-fold-changes)
<code>CI.025</code>	left limit of confidence interval for <code>logFC</code> (if <code>confint=TRUE</code> )
<code>CI.975</code>	right limit of confidence interval for <code>logFC</code> (if <code>confint=TRUE</code> )
<code>AveExpr</code>	average log <sub>2</sub> -expression for the probe over all arrays and channels, same as <code>Amean</code> in the <code>MarrayLM</code> object
<code>t</code>	moderated t-statistic (omitted for <code>topTableF</code> )
<code>F</code>	moderated F-statistic (omitted for <code>topTable</code> unless more than one coef is specified)
<code>P.Value</code>	raw p-value
<code>adj.P.Value</code>	adjusted p-value or q-value
<code>B</code>	log-odds that the gene is differentially expressed (omitted for <code>topTreat</code> )

If `fit` had unique rownames, then the `row.names` of the above data.frame are the same in sorted order. Otherwise, the `row.names` of the data.frame indicate the row number in `fit`. If `fit` had duplicated row names, then these are preserved in the `ID` column of the data.frame, or in `ID0` if `genelist` already contained an `ID` column.

## Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

## See Also

An overview of linear model and testing functions is given in [06.LinearModels](#). See also `p.adjust` in the `stats` package.

## Examples

```
# See lmFit examples
```

---

trigammaInverse      *Inverse Trigamma Function*

---

**Description**

The inverse of the trigamma function.

**Usage**

```
trigammaInverse(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                      numeric vector or array

**Details**

The function uses Newton's method with a clever starting value to ensure monotonic convergence.

**Value**

Numeric vector or array y satisfying  $\text{trigamma}(y) = x$ .

**Note**

This function does not accept a data.frame as argument although the base package function `trigamma` does.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

This function is the inverse of [trigamma](#) in the base package.

This function is called by [fitFDist](#).

**Examples**

```
y <- trigammaInverse(5)
trigamma(y)
```

---

trimWhiteSpace	<i>Trim Leading and Trailing White Space</i>
----------------	--

---

**Description**

Trims leading and trailing white space from character strings.

**Usage**

```
trimWhiteSpace(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    character vector

**Value**

A character vector of the same length as x in which leading and trailing white space has been stripped off each value.

**Author(s)**

Tim Beissbarth and Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of LIMMA functions for reading data is given in [03.ReadingData](#).

**Examples**

```
x <- c("a ", " b ")
trimWhiteSpace(x)
```

---

uniquegenelist	<i>Eliminate Duplicate Names from the Gene List</i>
----------------	---

---

**Description**

Eliminate duplicate names from the gene list. The new list is shorter than the full list by a factor of ndups.

**Usage**

```
uniquegenelist(genelist, ndups=2, spacing=1)
```

**Arguments**

genelist	vector of gene names
ndups	number of duplicate spots. The number of rows of genelist must be divisible by ndups.
spacing	the spacing between duplicate names in genelist

**Value**

A vector of length `length(genelist)/ndups` containing each gene name once only.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[unwrapdups](#)

**Examples**

```
genelist <- c("A", "A", "B", "B", "C", "C", "D", "D")
uniquegenelist(genelist, ndups=2)
genelist <- c("A", "B", "A", "B", "C", "D", "C", "D")
uniquegenelist(genelist, ndups=2, spacing=2)
```

---

unwrapdups

*Unwrap Duplicate Spot Values from Rows into Columns*

---

**Description**

Reshape a matrix so that a set of consecutive rows becomes a single row in the output.

**Usage**

```
unwrapdups(M, ndups=2, spacing=1)
```

**Arguments**

M	a matrix.
ndups	number of duplicate spots. The number of rows of M must be divisible by ndups.
spacing	the spacing between the rows of M corresponding to duplicate spots, <code>spacing=1</code> for consecutive spots

**Details**

This function is used on matrices corresponding to a series of microarray experiments. Rows corresponding to duplicate spots are re-arranged so that all values corresponding to a single gene are on the same row. This facilitates fitting models or computing statistics for each gene.

**Value**

A matrix containing the same values as M but with fewer rows and more columns by a factor of ndups. Each set of ndups rows in M is strung out to a single row so that duplicate values originally in consecutive rows in the same column are in consecutive columns in the output.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**Examples**

```
M <- matrix(1:12,6,2)
unwrapdups(M,ndups=2)
unwrapdups(M,ndups=3)
unwrapdups(M,ndups=2,spacing=3)
```

---

 venn

*Venn Diagrams*


---

**Description**

Compute Classification Counts and Make Venn Diagram.

**Usage**

```
vennCounts(x, include="both")
vennDiagram(object, include="both", names=NULL, mar=rep(1,4), cex=c(1.5,1,0.7), lwd=1,
            circle.col=NULL, counts.col=NULL, show.include=NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	numeric matrix of 0's and 1's indicating significance of a test. Usually created by <a href="#">decideTests</a> .
object	either a TestResults matrix from <code>decideTests</code> or a VennCounts object produced by <code>vennCounts</code> .
include	character vector specifying whether all differentially expressed genes should be counted, or whether the counts should be restricted to genes changing in a certain direction. Choices are "both" for all differentially expressed genes, "up" for up-regulated genes only or "down" for down-regulated genes only. If <code>include=c("up", "down")</code> then both the up and down counts will be shown. This argument is ignored if object if object is already a <code>vennCounts</code> object.
names	character vector giving names for the sets or contrasts
mar	numeric vector of length 4 specifying the width of the margins around the plot. This argument is passed to <code>par</code> .
cex	numerical vector of length 3 giving scaling factors for large, medium and small text on the plot.

<code>lwd</code>	numerical value giving the amount by which the circles should be scaled on the plot. See <code>par</code> .
<code>circle.col</code>	vector of color specifications defining the colors by which the circles should be drawn. See <code>par</code> .
<code>counts.col</code>	vector of color specifications, of same length as <code>include</code> , defining the colors by which the counts should be drawn. See <code>par</code> .
<code>show.include</code>	logical value whether the value of <code>include</code> should be printed on the plot. Defaults to FALSE if <code>include</code> is a single value and TRUE otherwise
<code>...</code>	any other arguments are passed to <code>plot</code>

### Details

`vennDiagram` can plot up to five sets. `vennCounts` can collate intersection counts for any number of sets.

### Value

`vennCounts` produces a `VennCounts` object, which is a numeric matrix with last column "Counts" giving counts for each possible vector outcome. `vennDiagram` causes a plot to be produced on the current graphical device.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth, James Wettenhall, Francois Pepin, Steffen Moeller and Yifang Hu

### See Also

An overview of linear model functions in `limma` is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

### Examples

```
Y <- matrix(rnorm(100*6),100,6)
Y[1:10,3:4] <- Y[1:10,3:4]+3
Y[1:20,5:6] <- Y[1:20,5:6]+3
design <- cbind(1,c(0,0,1,1,0,0),c(0,0,0,0,1,1))
fit <- eBayes(lmFit(Y,design))
results <- decideTests(fit)
a <- vennCounts(results)
print(a)
mfrow.old <- par()$mfrow
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
vennDiagram(a)
vennDiagram(results,include=c("up","down"),counts.col=c("red","green"))
par(mfrow=mfrow.old)
```



---

volcanoplot

*Volcano Plot*


---

**Description**

Creates a volcano plot of log-fold changes versus log-odds of differential expression.

**Usage**

```
volcanoplot(fit, coef=1, highlight=0, names=fit$genes$ID, xlab="Log Fold Change", ylab="Log Odds", pch
```

**Arguments**

fit	an MArrayLM fitted linear model object
coef	integer giving the coefficient
highlight	number of top genes to be highlighted
names	character vector giving text labels for the probes to be used in highlighting
xlab	character string giving label for x-axis
ylab	character string giving label for y-axis
pch	vector or list of plotting characters. Default is integer code 16 which gives a solid circle.
cex	numeric vector of plot symbol expansions. Default is 0.35.
...	any other arguments are passed to plot

**Details**

A volcano plot is any plot which displays fold changes versus a measure of statistical significance of the change.

**Value**

A plot is created on the current graphics device.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

An overview of presentation plots following the fitting of a linear model in LIMMA is given in [06.LinearModels](#).

**Examples**

```
# See lmFit examples
```

voom

*Transform RNA-Seq Data Ready for Linear Modelling***Description**

Transform count data to log<sub>2</sub>-counts per million (logCPM), estimate the mean-variance relationship and use this to compute appropriate observational-level weights. The data are then ready for linear modelling.

**Usage**

```
voom(counts, design = NULL, lib.size = NULL, normalize.method = "none", plot = FALSE, span=0.5, ...)
```

**Arguments**

counts	a numeric matrix containing raw counts, or an ExpressionSet containing raw counts, or a DGEList object.
design	design matrix with rows corresponding to samples and columns to coefficients to be estimated. Defaults to the unit vector meaning that samples are treated as replicates.
lib.size	numeric vector containing total library sizes for each sample. If NULL and counts is a DGEList then, the normalized library sizes are taken from counts. Otherwise library sizes are calculated from the columnwise counts totals.
normalize.method	normalization method to be applied to the logCPM values. Choices are as for the method argument of normalizeBetweenArrays when the data is single-channel.
plot	logical, should a plot of the mean-variance trend be displayed?
span	width of the lowess smoothing window as a proportion.
...	other arguments are passed to lmFit.

**Details**

This function is intended to process RNA-Seq or ChIP-Seq data prior to linear modelling in limma. voom is an acronym for mean-variance modelling at the observational level. The key concern is to estimate the mean-variance relationship in the data, then use this to compute appropriate weights for each observation. Count data almost show non-trivial mean-variance relationships. Raw counts show increasing variance with increasing count size, while log-counts typically show a decreasing mean-variance trend. This function estimates the mean-variance trend for log-counts, then assigns a weight to each observation based on its predicted variance. The weights are then used in the linear modelling process to adjust for heteroscedasticity.

In an experiment, a count value is observed for each tag in each sample. A tag-wise mean-variance trend is computed using [lowess](#). The tag-wise mean is the mean log<sub>2</sub> count with an offset of 0.5, across samples for a given tag. The tag-wise variance is the quarter-root-variance of normalized log<sub>2</sub> counts per million values with an offset of 0.5, across samples for a given tag. Tags with zero

counts across all samples are not included in the lowess fit. Optional normalization is performed using `normalizeBetweenArrays`. Using fitted values of log2 counts from a linear model fit by `lmFit`, variances from the mean-variance trend were interpolated for each observation. This was carried out by `approxfun`. Inverse variance weights can be used to correct for mean-variance trend in the count data.

### Value

An `EList` object with the following components:

<code>E</code>	numeric matrix of normalized expression values on the log2 scale
<code>weights</code>	numeric matrix of inverse variance weights
<code>design</code>	design matrix
<code>lib.size</code>	numeric vector of total normalized library sizes
<code>genes</code>	dataframe of gene annotation extracted from counts

### Author(s)

Charity Law and Gordon Smyth

### References

Law, CW (2013). *Precision weights for gene expression analysis*. PhD Thesis. University of Melbourne, Australia. <http://repository.unimelb.edu.au/10187/17598>

Law, CW, Chen, Y, Shi, W, Smyth, GK (2014). Voom: precision weights unlock linear model analysis tools for RNA-seq read counts. *Genome Biology* 15, R29. <http://genomebiology.com/2014/15/2/R29>

### See Also

A voom case study is given in the User's Guide.

`vooma` is a similar function but for microarrays instead of RNA-seq.

---

vooma	<i>Convert Mean-Variance Trend to Observation-specific Precision Weights for Microarray Data</i>
-------	--

---

### Description

Estimate the mean-variance relationship and use this to compute appropriate observational-level weights.

### Usage

```
vooma(y, design=NULL, correlation, block=NULL, plot=FALSE, span=NULL)
voomaByGroup(y, group, design=NULL, correlation, block=NULL, plot=FALSE, span=NULL, col=NULL)
```

**Arguments**

<code>y</code>	numeric matrix, EList object, or any similar object containing expression data that can be coerced to a matrix.
<code>design</code>	design matrix with rows corresponding to samples and columns to coefficients to be estimated. Defaults to the unit vector meaning that samples are treated as replicates.
<code>block</code>	vector or factor specifying a blocking variable on the arrays. Has length equal to the number of arrays.
<code>correlation</code>	intra-block correlation
<code>span</code>	width of the smoothing window, as a proportion of the data set.
<code>plot</code>	logical value indicating whether a plot of mean-variance trend should be displayed.
<code>group</code>	categorical vector or factor giving group membership of columns of <code>y</code> .
<code>col</code>	vector of colors for plotting group trends

**Details**

vooma is an acronym for mean-variance modelling at the observational level for arrays.

vooma estimates the mean-variance relationship in the data, and uses this to compute appropriate weights for each observation. This done by estimating a mean-variance trend, then interpolating this trend to obtain a precision weight (inverse variance) for each observation. The weights can then be used by other functions such as `lmFit` to adjust for heteroscedasticity.

voomaByGroup estimates precision weights separately for each group. In other words, it allows for different mean-variance curves in different groups.

**Value**

An EList object with the following components:

<code>E</code>	numeric matrix of as input
<code>weights</code>	numeric matrix of weights
<code>design</code>	numeric matrix of experimental design
<code>genes</code>	dataframe of gene annotation, only if <code>counts</code> was a DGEList object

**Author(s)**

Charity Law and Gordon Smyth

**References**

Law, C. (2013). *Precision weights for gene expression analysis*. PhD Thesis. University of Melbourne, Australia. <http://repository.unimelb.edu.au/10187/17598>

**See Also**

[voom](#)

---

weighted.median	<i>Weighted Median</i>
-----------------	------------------------

---

**Description**

Compute a weighted median of a numeric vector.

**Usage**

```
weighted.median(x, w, na.rm = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

x	a numeric vector containing the values whose mean is to be computed.
w	a vector of weights the same length as x giving the weights to use for each element of x.
na.rm	a logical value indicating whether NA values in x should be stripped before the computation proceeds.

**Details**

If w is missing then all elements of x are given the same weight.

Missing values in w are not handled.

The weighted median is the median of the discrete distribution with values given by x and probabilities given by  $w/\text{sum}(w)$ .

**Value**

numeric value giving the weighted median

**See Also**

[median](#), [weighted.mean](#)

**Examples**

```
## GPA from Siegel 1994
wt <- c(5, 5, 4, 1)/15
x <- c(3.7, 3.3, 3.5, 2.8)
xm <- weighted.median(x, wt)
```

---

write.fit                      *Write MArrayLM Object to a File*

---

### Description

Write a microarray linear model fit to a file.

### Usage

```
write.fit(fit, results=NULL, file, digits=3, adjust="none", method="separate", F.adjust="none", sep="\t")
```

### Arguments

fit	object of class MArrayLM containing the results of a linear model fit
results	object of class TestResults
file	character string giving name of file
digits	integer indicating precision to be used
adjust	character string specifying multiple-testing adjustment method for the t-statistic P-values, e.g., "BH". See <a href="#">p.adjust</a> for the available options. If NULL or "none" then the P-values are not adjusted.
method	character string, should the P-value adjustment be "global" or "separate" for each contrast.
F.adjust	character string specifying adjustment method for the F-statistic P-values.
sep	the field separator string. Values in the output file will be separated by this string.
...	other arguments are passed to <code>write.table</code>

### Details

This function writes a tab-delimited text file containing for each gene (1) the average log-intensity, (2) the log-ratios, (3) moderated t-statistics, (4) t-statistic P-values, (5) F-statistic if available, (6) F-statistic P-values if available, (7) classification if available and (8) gene names and annotation.

### Value

No value is produced but a file is written to the current working directory.

### Author(s)

Gordon Smyth

### See Also

[write](#) in the base library.

An overview of linear model functions in limma is given by [06.LinearModels](#).

---

zscore                      *Z-score Equivalents*

---

**Description**

Compute z-score equivalents of non-normal random deviates.

**Usage**

```
zscore(q, distribution, ...)
zscoreGamma(q, shape, rate = 1, scale = 1/rate)
zscoreT(x, df)
tZscore(x, df)
zscoreHyper(q, m, n, k)
```

**Arguments**

q, x	numeric vector or matrix giving deviates of a random variable
distribution	character name of probability distribution for which a cumulative distribution function exists
...	other arguments specify distributional parameters and are passed to the cumulative distribution
shape	gamma shape parameter (>0)
rate	gamma rate parameter (>0)
scale	gamma scale parameter (>0)
df	degrees of freedom (>0 for zscoreT or >=1 for tZscore)
m	as for <a href="#">qhyper</a>
n	as for <a href="#">qhyper</a>
k	as for <a href="#">qhyper</a>

**Details**

These functions compute the standard normal deviates which have the same quantiles as the given values in the specified distribution. For example, if `z <- zscoreT(x, df=df)` then `pnorm(z)` equals `pt(x, df=df)`.

`zscore` works for any distribution for which a cumulative distribution function (like `pnorm`) exists in R. The argument `distribution` is the name of the cumulative distribution function with the "p" removed.

`zscoreGamma`, `zscoreT` and `zscoreHyper` are specific functions for the gamma, t and hypergeometric distributions respectively.

`tZscore` is the inverse of `zscoreT`, and computes t-distribution equivalents for standard normal deviates.

Care is taken to do the computations accurately in both tails of the distributions.

**Value**

Numeric vector giving equivalent deviates from the standard normal distribution. The exception is `tZscore` which gives deviates from the specified t-distribution.

**Author(s)**

Gordon Smyth

**See Also**

[qnorm](#), [pgamma](#), [pt](#) in the stats package.

**Examples**

```
# First three are equivalent
zscore(c(1,2.5), dist="gamma", shape=0.5, scale=2)
zscore(c(1,2.5), dist="chisq", df=1)
zscoreGamma(c(1,2.5), shape=0.5, scale=2)

zscoreT(2, df=3)
tZscore(2, df=3)
```



# Index

## \*Topic **IO**

- controlStatus, 45
- getLayout, 66
- getSpacing, 67
- gridr, 70
- printorder, 140
- read.ilmn, 152
- read.ilmn.targets, 154
- readGAL, 159
- readSpotTypes, 162
- readTargets, 163
- write.fit, 198

## \*Topic **algebra**

- is.fullrank, 77

## \*Topic **array**

- as.data.frame, 19
- as.matrix, 21
- avearrays, 24
- avedups, 25
- avereps, 26
- blockDiag, 33
- dim, 48
- dimnames, 49
- exprs.MA, 56
- getEAWP, 65
- normalizeMedianAbsValues, 110
- uniquegenelist, 189
- unwrapdups, 190

## \*Topic **character**

- alias2Symbol, 14
- makeUnique, 91
- protectMetachar, 146
- removeExt, 165
- strsplit2, 177
- trimWhiteSpace, 189

## \*Topic **classes**

- as.MAList, 20
- EList-class, 55
- LargeDataObject-class, 80

- MAList-class, 92

- MArrayLM-class, 93

- PrintLayout, 139

- RGList-class, 167

- TestResults-class, 182

## \*Topic **data**

- as.MAList, 20

- EList-class, 55

- LargeDataObject-class, 80

- MAList-class, 92

- PrintLayout, 139

- RGList-class, 167

## \*Topic **distribution**

- fitFDist, 57

- fitGammaIntercept, 58

- qqt, 147

- zscore, 199

## \*Topic **documentation**

- 02.Classes, 5

- 03.ReadingData, 6

- 04.Background, 8

- 05.Normalization, 8

- 06.LinearModels, 10

- 07.SingleChannel, 12

- 08.Tests, 12

- 09.Diagnostics, 13

- 10.Other, 14

- changeLog, 39

- limmaUsersGuide, 81

## \*Topic **file**

- read.columns, 151

- read.maimages, 155

- readHeader, 160

- readImaGeneHeader, 161

- removeExt, 165

## \*Topic **hplot**

- asMatrixWeights, 22

- heatdiagram, 71

- imageplot, 73

- imageplot3by2, 75
- mdplot, 94
- modifyWeights, 100
- plotDensities, 123
- plotFB, 125
- plotlines, 126
- plotMA, 127
- plotMA3by2, 129
- plotMDS, 130
- plotPrintTipLoess, 132
- plotRLDF, 133
- plotSA, 134
- printHead, 138
- venn, 191
- volcanoplot, 193
- \*Topic **htest**
  - auROC, 23
  - camera, 36
  - classifyTests, 40
  - contrasts.fit, 43
  - decideTests, 46
  - ebayes, 52
  - geneSetTest, 62
  - poolVar, 135
  - propTrueNull, 144
  - rankSumTestWithCorrelation, 149
  - roast, 168
  - romer, 171
  - squeezeVar, 175
  - targetsA2C, 181
  - TestResults-class, 182
  - tmixture, 183
  - toptable, 185
- \*Topic **manip**
  - cbind, 38
  - merge, 95
- \*Topic **math**
  - trigammaInverse, 188
- \*Topic **methods**
  - helpMethods, 72
  - summary, 179
- \*Topic **models**
  - anova.MAList-method, 15
  - arrayWeights, 17
  - backgroundCorrect, 27
  - bwss, 34
  - bwss.matrix, 35
  - fitted.MArrayLM, 59
  - gls.series, 68
  - kooperberg, 79
  - lm.series, 82
  - lmFit, 83
  - lmscFit, 86
  - loessFit, 87
  - mergeScans, 96
  - mrlm, 101
  - nec, 102
  - normalizeBetweenArrays, 104
  - normalizeCyclicLoess, 107
  - normalizeForPrintorder, 108
  - normalizeQuantiles, 111
  - normalizeRobustSpline, 112
  - normalizeVSN, 114
  - normalizeWithinArrays, 115
  - normexp.fit, 117
  - normexp.fit.control, 119
  - normexp.fit.detection.p, 120
  - normexp.signal, 122
  - printtipWeights, 141
  - propexpr, 143
  - residuals.MArrayLM, 166
  - selectModel, 174
- \*Topic **multivariate**
  - dupcor, 50
  - intraspotCorrelation, 76
  - normalizeBetweenArrays, 104
  - normalizeVSN, 114
- \*Topic **package**
  - 01.Introduction, 5
- \*Topic **programming**
  - isNumeric, 78
- \*Topic **regression**
  - arrayWeights, 17
  - arrayWeightsQuick, 18
  - contrastAsCoef, 42
  - designI2M, 47
  - fitted.MArrayLM, 59
  - gls.series, 68
  - lm.series, 82
  - lmFit, 83
  - lmscFit, 86
  - makeContrasts, 90
  - MArrayLM-class, 93
  - modelMatrix, 98
  - mrlm, 101
  - printtipWeights, 141

- QualityWeights, 148
- removeBatchEffect, 164
- residuals.MArrayLM, 166
- selectModel, 174
- \*Topic **smooth**
  - ma3x3, 89
- \*Topic **univar**
  - weighted.median, 197
- [.EList (subsetting), 178
- [.EListRaw (subsetting), 178
- [.MAList (subsetting), 178
- [.MArrayLM (subsetting), 178
- [.RGList (subsetting), 178
- 01.Introduction, 5, 39
- 02.Classes, 5, 20–22, 25–27, 49, 50, 56, 57, 66, 81, 93, 94, 139, 168, 179, 180, 183
- 03.ReadingData, 6, 19, 38, 46, 67, 68, 96, 141, 146, 149, 152, 158, 160–164, 166, 178, 189
- 04.Background, 8, 29, 80, 90, 104, 118, 120, 122, 123
- 05.Normalization, 8, 89, 100, 104, 106, 108, 110–113, 115, 117, 165
- 06.LinearModels, 10, 12, 18, 20, 23, 32, 42, 44, 52, 55, 70, 83, 85, 91, 99, 102, 126, 142, 175, 177, 187, 192, 193, 198
- 07.SingleChannel, 10, 12, 12, 48, 77, 87, 182
- 08.Tests, 11, 12, 15, 24, 41, 47, 65, 145, 150, 171, 173, 183
- 09.Diagnostics, 13, 16, 74, 75, 95, 124, 125, 128, 130–132, 135
- 10.Other, 14, 33, 136
- alias2Symbol, 13, 14
- alias2SymbolTable, 13
- alias2SymbolTable (alias2Symbol), 14
- anova, 13, 16, 35
- anova.MAList, 35
- anova.MAList (anova.MAList-method), 15
- anova.MAList-method, 15
- approxfun, 195
- array2channel (targetsA2C), 181
- arrayWeights, 13, 17, 19
- arrayWeightsQuick, 18
- arrayWeightsSimple (arrayWeights), 17
- as.data.frame, 6, 19, 20
- as.MAList, 7, 20
- as.matrix, 21, 22
- asMatrixWeights, 22
- auROC, 13, 23
- avearrays, 24, 27
- avedups, 25, 27
- avereps, 25, 26, 26
- backgroundCorrect, 8, 27, 115
- backgroundCorrect.matrix, 8
- barcodeplot, 13, 29, 65
- beadCountWeights, 31
- bg.parameters, 118
- blockDiag, 14, 33
- bwss, 13, 34, 35
- bwss.matrix, 13, 16, 34, 35
- camera, 31, 36, 63, 65, 169, 171, 181
- cbind, 8, 38, 38, 96
- changeLog, 5, 39
- classifyTests, 40
- classifyTestsF, 12, 94, 182
- classifyTestsF (classifyTests), 40
- classifyTestsP, 12, 182
- classifyTestsP (classifyTests), 40
- classifyTestsT, 12, 182
- classifyTestsT (classifyTests), 40
- cmdscales, 131
- coerce, RGList, exprSet2-method (RGList-class), 167
- combined, 6, 56, 93, 167
- contrastAsCoef, 42
- contrasts.fit, 10, 36, 43, 62, 91, 137, 169
- controlStatus, 7, 45, 128
- convest, 13
- convest (propTrueNull), 144
- decideTests, 12, 40, 46, 71, 94, 191
- density, 124
- designI2A (designI2M), 47
- designI2M, 47
- dim, 48, 49, 56, 93, 94, 167
- dimnames, 49, 50
- dimnames<- .EList (dimnames), 49
- dimnames<- .EListRaw (dimnames), 49
- dimnames<- .MAList (dimnames), 49
- dimnames<- .RGList (dimnames), 49
- dupcor, 50
- duplicateCorrelation, 10, 70
- duplicateCorrelation (dupcor), 50

- eBayes, *11, 36, 58, 62, 93, 94, 137, 169, 186*
- eBayes (ebayes), *52*
- ebayes, *11, 52, 58, 177, 184*
- EList, *6, 38, 95, 195*
- EList-class, *55*
- EListRaw, *6, 27, 38, 95, 105, 157*
- EListRaw-class (EList-class), *55*
- estimate.m0 (propTrueNull), *144*
- ExpressionSet, *56*
- exprs, *22*
- exprs.MA, *56*
- Extract, *179*
  
- fitFDist, *11, 55, 57, 177, 188*
- fitFDistRobustly (fitFDist), *57*
- fitGammaIntercept, *58*
- fitted, *60*
- fitted.MArrayLM, *59*
- FStat, *12*
- FStat (classifyTests), *40*
  
- genas, *13, 59, 60*
- geneSetTest, *13, 37, 62, 171*
- getDupSpacing (getLayout), *66*
- getEAWP, *65, 85*
- getLayout, *7, 66, 139*
- getLayout2 (getLayout), *66*
- getSpacing, *7, 67*
- gls.series, *10, 68*
- gridc, *7, 14*
- gridc (gridr), *70*
- gridr, *7, 14, 70*
  
- heatDiagram, *12, 182*
- heatDiagram (heatdiagram), *71*
- heatdiagram, *12, 71*
- helpMethods, *72*
  
- image, *72, 74*
- imageplot, *13, 73*
- imageplot3by2, *13, 75*
- interGeneCorrelation (camera), *36*
- intraspotCorrelation, *12, 76, 86*
- is.fullrank, *77*
- is.numeric, *78*
- isNumeric, *78*
  
- kooperberg, *8, 29, 79*
- LargeDataObject, *6, 56, 93, 167*
- LargeDataObject-class, *80*
- length.EList (dim), *48*
- length.EListRaw (dim), *48*
- length.MAList (dim), *48*
- length.MArrayLM (dim), *48*
- length.RGList (dim), *48*
- limma (01.Introduction), *5*
- LIMMA User's Guide, *9, 124*
- limma-package (01.Introduction), *5*
- limmaUsersGuide, *5, 81*
- lm.fit, *83, 87*
- lm.series, *10, 82*
- lmFit, *10, 36, 43, 62, 69, 77, 82, 83, 93, 101, 137, 169, 195*
- lmscFit, *12, 84, 86*
- locfit.raw, *89*
- loess, *89*
- loessFit, *9, 87, 116*
- lowess, *89, 194*
  
- MA.RG, *9, 92*
- MA.RG (normalizeWithinArrays), *115*
- ma3x3, *89*
- ma3x3.matrix, *8*
- ma3x3.spottedarray, *8*
- maImage, *74*
- make.names, *91*
- make.unique, *92*
- makeContrasts, *10, 90*
- makeUnique, *8, 91*
- MAList, *6, 21, 38, 50, 76, 86, 95, 105, 106, 114, 116*
- MAList-class, *92*
- maNorm, *117*
- maNormScale, *107*
- MArrayLM, *6, 10, 43, 44, 84, 86*
- MArrayLM-class, *93*
- marrayNorm, *20, 93*
- marrayRaw, *168*
- Math, *78*
- matplot, *124*
- mdplot, *13, 94*
- MDS-class (plotMDS), *130*
- mean, *76*
- median, *197*
- merge, *8, 95, 96*
- merge.RGList, *92*
- merged, *167*
- mergeScans, *96*

- mergeScansRG (mergeScans), 96
- mixedModel2Fit, 52
- model.matrix, 10, 42, 48, 99
- modelMatrix, 10, 98
- modifyWeights, 9, 23, 100
- mrlm, 10, 101
- mroast, 181
- mroast (roast), 168
  
- ncol, 56, 93, 94, 167
- nec, 102, 120, 122
- neqc, 8, 9, 29, 104, 106, 153
- neqc (nec), 102
- nlminb, 118
- nonEstimable (is.fullrank), 77
- normalize.loess, 108
- normalizeBetweenArrays, 9, 55, 93, 104, 111, 117, 167, 195
- normalizeCyclicLoess, 9, 105, 107
- normalizeForPrintorder, 9, 93, 108, 141, 167
- normalizeMedianAbsValues, 9, 110
- normalizeMedianValues (normalizeMedianAbsValues), 110
- normalizeQuantiles, 9, 111
- normalizeRobustSpline, 9, 112, 116
- normalizeVSN, 9, 106, 114
- normalizeWithinArrays, 9, 28, 92, 93, 113, 115, 167
- normexp.fit, 8, 28, 104, 117, 120, 122, 123
- normexp.fit.control, 8, 103, 104, 118, 119, 120–122, 153
- normexp.fit.detection.p, 103, 104, 119, 120, 120
- normexp.signal, 8, 103, 118, 120, 122, 122
- nrow, 56, 93, 94, 167
  
- openPDF, 81
- openVignette, 81
  
- p.adjust, 40, 46, 169, 185–187, 198
- par, 74
- pgamma, 200
- plotDensities, 14, 123
- plotFB, 13, 125
- plotlines, 11, 126
- plotMA, 13, 93, 95, 127
- plotMA3by2, 13, 129
- plotMDS, 14, 130
  
- plotPrintorder, 14
- plotPrintorder (normalizeForPrintorder), 108
- plotPrintTipLoess, 14, 93, 132
- plotRLDF, 133
- plotSA, 14, 134
- points, 125, 128, 135
- poolVar, 14, 135
- predFCm, 137
- printHead, 6, 138
- PrintLayout, 92, 139, 158, 167
- PrintLayout-class (PrintLayout), 139
- printorder, 7, 109, 110, 140
- printtipWeights, 141
- printtipWeightsSimple (printtipWeights), 141
- propexpr, 143, 153
- propTrueNull, 144
- protectMetachar, 146
- pt, 200
  
- qhyper, 199
- qnorm, 200
- qqf (qqt), 147
- qqnorm, 148
- qqt, 147
- QualityWeights, 7, 148, 157
  
- rankSumTestWithCorrelation, 37, 149
- rbind, 8
- rbind.EList (cbind), 38
- rbind.EListRaw (cbind), 38
- rbind.MAList (cbind), 38
- rbind.RGList (cbind), 38
- read.columns, 7, 151, 152, 158
- read.Galfile, 160
- read.ilmn, 7, 103, 144, 152, 154, 156, 158
- read.ilmn.targets, 153, 154
- read.imagene, 7, 162
- read.imagene (read.maimages), 155
- read.maimages, 7, 55, 151, 152, 155, 161, 167
- read.table, 152, 158, 164
- readGAL, 7, 45, 159
- readGenericHeader, 7
- readGenericHeader (readHeader), 160
- readGPRHeader, 7
- readGPRHeader (readHeader), 160
- readHeader, 160

- readImaGeneHeader, 7, 161
- readSMDHeader (readHeader), 160
- readSpotTypes, 7, 162
- readTargets, 7, 153, 154, 163, 181
- remlscore, 77
- removeBatchEffect, 9, 164
- removeExt, 7, 165
- residuals, 166
- residuals.MArrayLM, 166
- RG.MA, 14
- RG.MA (normalizeWithinArrays), 115
- RGList, 6, 27, 38, 95, 105, 114, 157
- RGList-class, 167
- rlm, 102
- roast, 13, 36, 37, 63, 65, 168, 173
- Roast-class (roast), 168
- roast.default (roast), 168
- roast.EList (roast), 168
- roast.MAList (roast), 168
- romer, 13, 37, 65, 169, 171, 171, 181, 184
- romer2 (romer), 171
- rowsum, 27
  
- selectModel, 11, 12, 174
- show, 56, 93, 167, 182
- show, LargeDataObject-method  
(LargeDataObject-class), 80
- show, MDS-method (plotMDS), 130
- show, Roast-method (roast), 168
- show, TestResults-method  
(TestResults-class), 182
- showMethods, 73
- spotc, 7
- spotc (gridr), 70
- spotr, 7
- spotr (gridr), 70
- squeezeVar, 11, 53–55, 58, 174, 175
- strsplit, 177, 178
- strsplit2, 7, 177
- subsetListOfArrays (subsetting), 178
- subsetting, 6, 56, 93, 167
- subsetting, 77, 178
- summary, 179, 180
- summary.TestResults  
(TestResults-class), 182
- Sweave, 81
- symbols2indices, 36, 37, 168, 171–173, 180
- Sys.getenv, 81
- Sys.putenv, 81
  
- targetsA2C, 12, 181
- TestResults, 6, 12, 47
- TestResults-class, 182
- text, 131, 133
- tmixture, 183
- tmixture.matrix, 11, 55
- tmixture.vector, 11
- topRomer, 13, 173, 184
- topTable, 11
- topTable (toptable), 185
- toptable, 11, 185
- topTableF, 11
- topTableF (toptable), 185
- topTreat, 53
- topTreat (toptable), 185
- treat, 11, 186
- treat (ebayes), 52
- trigamma, 188
- trigammaInverse, 58, 188
- trimWhiteSpace, 189
- tZscore (zscore), 199
  
- uniquegenelist, 7, 189
- uniqueTargets (modelMatrix), 98
- unwrapdups, 10, 190, 190
  
- venn, 191
- vennCounts, 12, 182
- vennCounts (venn), 191
- vennDiagram, 12, 182
- vennDiagram (venn), 191
- vignette, 81
- volcanoplot, 11, 193
- voom, 194, 196
- vooma, 195, 195
- voomaByGroup (vooma), 195
- vsn, 115
- vsnMatrix, 115
  
- weighted.mean, 197
- weighted.median, 197
- wilcox.test, 31, 65, 150
- wilcoxGST, 13, 173
- wilcoxGST (geneSetTest), 62
- write, 186, 198
- write.fit, 11, 12, 182, 186, 198
- wtarea (QualityWeights), 148
- wtfags (QualityWeights), 148
- wtIgnore.Filter (QualityWeights), 148

zscore, [199](#)  
zscoreGamma, [11](#)  
zscoreGamma (zscore), [199](#)  
zscoreHyper (zscore), [199](#)  
zscoreT, [11](#)  
zscoreT (zscore), [199](#)